

Documentation

EL2212

2-channel digital output terminal 24...72 V DC with overexcitation, multi-timestamping

Version: 2.2 Date: 2017-06-30



Table of contents

1	Forew	ord	. 5
	1.1	Notes on the documentation	5
	1.2	Safety instructions	6
	1.3	Documentation issue status	7
	1.4	Version identification of EtherCAT devices	7
2	Produc	ct overview	12
-	2.1	EL2212 - Introduction	
	2.2	EL2212 - Technical data	
	2.2	Technology: PWM and inductive load	
	-	Start up	
_	2.4		
3		communication	
	3.1	EtherCAT basics	
	3.2	EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound	15
	3.3	General notes for setting the watchdog	
	3.4	EtherCAT State Machine	18
	3.5	CoE Interface	20
	3.6	Distributed Clock	25
4	Mount	ing and Wiring	26
	4.1	Installation on mounting rails	26
	4.2	Notes on current measurements using Hall sensors	28
	4.3	Connection system	29
	4.4	Mounting of Passive Terminals	
	4.5	Installation positions	
	4.6	UL notice	
	4.7	EL2212 - Connection	
_			
5		issioning	
	5.1	TwinCAT Quick Start	
		5.1.2 TwinCAT 2	
	5.2	TwinCAT Development Environment	
	5.2	5.2.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver	
		5.2.2 Notes regarding ESI device description	
		5.2.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater	
		5.2.4 Distinction between Online and Offline	
		5.2.5 OFFLINE configuration creation5.2.6 ONLINE configuration creation	
		5.2.6 ONLINE configuration creation5.2.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration	
	5.3	General Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application	
	5.4	Quick start	
		Basic function principles	
	5.5	5.5.1 Further characteristics	
		5.5.2 Activation of the external PWM	
	5.6	Application notes	
	5.7	Process data	
	5.8	Preselection of process data	
	0.0		51

BECKHOFF

	5.9	Distributed Clocks settings	135			
	5.10	Object description and parameterization				
		5.10.1 Restore object				
		5.10.2 Configuration data (channel-specific)				
		5.10.3 Command object				
		5.10.4 Input data5.10.5 Output data				
		5.10.5 Output data				
		5.10.7 Vendor configuration data (device-specific)				
		5.10.8 Information / diagnosis data (device-specific)				
		5.10.9 Distributed Clocks input/output data				
		5.10.11 Timestamp				
		5.10.12 Standard objects				
	5.11	Application demonstration 1: 12 V relay	157			
	5.12					
	5.13					
		5.13.1 Example 1: Output and evaluation of pulses	166			
		5.13.1 Example 1: Output and evaluation of pulses5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping				
6	Diagno		170			
6	•	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping	170 177			
6	6.1	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs	170 177 179			
	6.1 6.2	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics	170 177 179 180			
	6.1 6.2 Appen	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages	170 177 179 180 190			
	6.1 6.2	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics	170 177 179 180 190 190			
	6.1 6.2 Appen	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages odix Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx. 7.1.1 Device description ESI file/XML	170 177 179 180 190 191			
	6.1 6.2 Appen	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics	170 177 179 180 190 191 194			
	6.1 6.2 Appen	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages ndix Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx 7.1.1 Device description ESI file/XML 7.1.2 Firmware explanation 7.1.3 Updating controller firmware *.efw	170 177 180 190 191 194 195			
	6.1 6.2 Appen	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages ndix	170 177 180 190 191 194 195 196			
	6.16.2Appen7.1	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping Diagnostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Indix Image: State of the s	10 Diagnosis History data 148 11 Timestamp 148 .12 Standard objects 149 ication demonstration 1: 12 V relay 157 ication demonstration 2: 24 V pneumatic valve 161 nple programs 166 .1 Example 1: Output and evaluation of pulses 166 .2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping 170 s 177 nostic LEDs 179 nostics – basic principles of diag messages 180 ware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx 190 Device description ESI file/XML 191 2 Firmware explanation 194 Updating controller firmware *.efw 195 FPGA firmware *.rbf 196			
	6.16.2Appen7.17.2	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages ndix	170 177 180 190 191 194 195 196 200 201			
	6.16.2Appen7.1	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages ndix	170 177 179 180 190 191 194 195 196 200 201 201			
	6.16.2Appen7.17.2	5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping ostics Diagnostic LEDs Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages ndix	170 177 179 180 190 191 194 195 196 200 201 201			

1 Foreword

1.1 Notes on the documentation

Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.

It is the duty of the technical personnel to use the documentation published at the respective time of each installation and commissioning.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

Trademarks

Beckhoff[®], TwinCAT[®], EtherCAT[®], Safety over EtherCAT[®], TwinSAFE[®], XFC[®] and XTS[®] are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, DE102004044764, DE102007017835 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.

The TwinCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP0851348, US6167425 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.



EtherCAT[®] is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany

Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design.

1.2 Safety instructions

Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations! Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

Description of symbols

In this documentation the following symbols are used with an accompanying safety instruction or note. The safety instructions must be read carefully and followed without fail!

DANGER	Serious risk of injury! Failure to follow the safety instructions associated with this symbol directly endangers the life and health of persons.
WARNING	Risk of injury! Failure to follow the safety instructions associated with this symbol endangers the life and health of persons.
	Personal injuries! Failure to follow the safety instructions associated with this symbol can lead to injuries to persons.
Attention	Damage to the environment or devices Failure to follow the instructions associated with this symbol can lead to damage to the environment or equipment.
i Note	Tip or pointer This symbol indicates information that contributes to better understanding.

1.3 Documentation issue status

Version	Comment			
2.2	Update chapter "Commissioning", "Example programs"			
2.1	Update chapter "Notes on the documentation"			
	Correction of Technical data			
	 Update chapter "TwinCAT 2.1x" -> "TwinCAT Development Environment" and "TwinCAT Quick Start" 			
	Update revision status			
2.0	Migration			
	 Addenda of new features to FW 08 (external PWM, multi-time stamp) 			
	Example program 2 added			
	 Application Demonstrations 1 and 2 as well as chapter "Technology: PWM and inductive load" revised 			
	Addenda chapter "Further characteristics"			
	 "Detailed explanation of Enable time check/Force order" added in chapter "Process data" 			
1.2	Update chapter "Process data"			
	Update chapter "Process data preselection"			
	Update chapter "Object description and parameterization"			
1.1	Update chapter "Technical data"			
1.0	Addenda & corrections, 1 st public issue			
0.2 - 0.6	Addenda & corrections			
0.1	Provisional documentation for EL2212			

1.4 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- · family key
- type
- version
- revision

Example	Family	Туре	Version	Revision
EL3314-0000-0016	EL terminal (12 mm, non- pluggable connection level)	3314 (4-channel thermocouple terminal)	0000 (basic type)	0016
ES3602-0010-0017	ES terminal (12 mm, pluggable connection level)		0010 (high- precision version)	0017
CU2008-0000-0000	CU device	2008 (8-port fast ethernet switch)	0000 (basic type)	0000

Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of "-0000" usually abbreviated to EL3314. "-0016" is the EtherCAT revision.

- The order identifier is made up of
 - family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
 - type (3314)
 - version (-0000)
- The revision -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.
 In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.
 Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site.
 From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. "*EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)*".
- The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

Identification number

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices from the different lines have different kinds of identification numbers:

Production lot/batch number/serial number/date code/D number

The serial number for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Structure of the serial number: KK YY FF HH

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week) YY - year of production FF - firmware version HH - hardware version

Example with Ser. no.: 12063A02: 12 - production week 12 06 - production year 2006 3A - firmware version 3A 02 hardware version 02

Exceptions can occur in the **IP67 area**, where the following syntax can be used (see respective device documentation):

Syntax: D ww yy x y z u

D - prefix designation ww - calendar week yy - year x - firmware version of the bus PCB y - hardware version of the bus PCB

- y naroware version of the bus PCB
- z firmware version of the I/O PCB
- u hardware version of the I/O PCB

Example: D.22081501 calendar week 22 of the year 2008 firmware version of bus PCB: 1 hardware version of bus PCB: 5 firmware version of I/O PCB: 0 (no firmware necessary for this PCB) hardware version of I/O PCB: 1

Unique serial number/ID, ID number

In addition, in some series each individual module has its own unique serial number.

See also the further documentation in the area

- IP67: <u>EtherCAT Box</u>
- Safety: <u>TwinSafe</u>
- · Terminals with factory calibration certificate and other measuring terminals

BECKHOFF

Examples of markings



Fig. 1: EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)



Fig. 2: EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, standard IP20 IO device with batch number



Fig. 3: CU2016 switch with batch number



Fig. 4: EL3202-0020 with batch numbers 26131006 and unique ID-number 204418



Fig. 5: EP1258-00001 IP67 EtherCAT Box with batch number 22090101 and unique serial number 158102



Fig. 6: EP1908-0002 IP67 EtherCAT Safety Box with batch number 071201FF and unique serial number 00346070



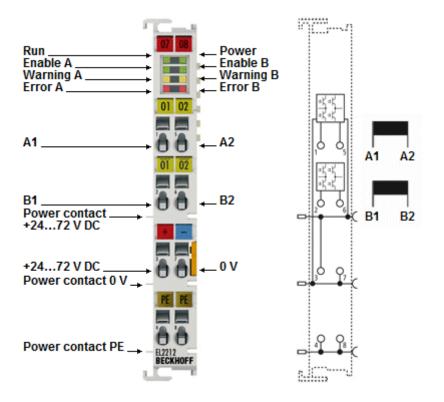
Fig. 7: EL2904 IP20 safety terminal with batch number/date code 50110302 and unique serial number 00331701



Fig. 8: ELM3604-0002 terminal with ID number (QR code) 100001051 and unique serial number 44160201

2 **Product overview**

2.1 EL2212 - Introduction



2 channel digital output terminal 24 .. 72 V DC with overexcitation and time stamp

The EL2212 digital output terminal connects the binary control signals from the automation device on to the actuators at the process level with electrical isolation. It also supports the multi-time stamp procedure from FW04 – in addition, multi-time stamp allows the individual output per EtherCAT cycle of as many events as were pre-loaded in the internal buffer.

It is suitable for actuators, e.g. valves or relays with particularly fast switching requirements. For this purpose the terminal is supplied with a higher operating voltage than the rated voltage of the actuator. At the moment of switch-on, this voltage is relayed for a few milliseconds to the actuator, where it ensures dynamic switching due to the correspondingly higher load current. In accordance with the settings it then automatically switches to a current regulating PWM mode, lowers the holding current and thereby reduces the power dissipation in particular. The switching off of the load and hence the mechanical reverse movement is considerably accelerated by the active pole reversal of the operating voltage. The entire dynamics of the switching procedure are parameterized in the CoE of the terminal. Switch-on/switch-off is controlled via the process data.

In addition, pulsating operation of the actuator is possible with a higher-level on/off controller - the so-called "external PWM" - in order, for example, to avoid permanent ON switching (slow drive protection).

The EL2212 can be operated as a normal 2-channel output terminal; i.e. it switches after receiving the process data. As a further mode of operation, the terminal can also be operated with Distributed Clocks and timestamp function like the EL2252 and in this case it switches the outputs with the nanosecond precision of Distributed Clocks independently of the bus cycle. This makes chronologically synchronous cooperation possible with other terminals in the Distributed Clocks system.

The EL2212 contains two channels, the signal state of which is indicated via LEDs.

2.2 EL2212 - Technical data

Technical data	EL2212
Number of outputs	2
Rated load voltage	24 72 V DC (-15%/+0%)
Load type	inductive > 1 mH
Resolution time stamp	1 ns
Precision of time stamp in the terminal	10 ns (+ output circuit delay)
Distributed Clocks	yes
Accuracy of Distributed Clocks	<< 1 µs
Output current (per channel)	peak current: max. 10 A peak current "Boost-On Phase" per channel
	holding current: 0.2 2.5 A per channel
Short circuit current	output short-circuit protected, typ. 12 A
Reverse voltage protection	no
Switching times	without Distributed Clocks: T _{ON} /T _{OFF} : 20 µs typ.
	with Distributed Clocks: T_{ON}/T_{OFF} : < 1 µs typ. by internal compensation
	(see note <u>Delay [▶ 109]</u>)
Output stage	full bridge (push/pull)
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 120 mA
Current consumption of power contacts (supply contacts)	depending on load and dynamics
Electrical isolation	500 V _{rms} (E-bus/field voltage)
Configuration	via TwinCAT System Manager
Weight	approx. 50 g
permissible ambient temperature range during operation	0°C + 55°C
permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-25°C + 85°C
permissible relative humidity	95 %, no condensation
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm
Mounting [26]	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4
Protection class	IP 20
Installation position	variable
Approval	CE

2.3 Technology: PWM and inductive load

Internal PWM of the terminal

Integrated for each channel in the EL2212 two-channel digital output terminal is a compact PWM output stage with an ultra-small design that drives one or two actuators in 3 phases. In each case the supply voltage is switched through to the actuator. In order to counteract possible impermissibly high load currents, depending on to the resistance of the actuator, the voltage is only switched through to the actuator in pulses in the various phases by means of pulse width modulation (PWM). On average over time, this results overall in a lower current through the actuator, which is smoothed almost to a DC voltage due to the inductive

components of the actuator. This procedure is used in the EL2212 terminal and always takes place by presetting the holding current and supply voltage: the preset current is regulated as a setpoint value even if the supply voltage together with the interior resistance of the actuator enables a much larger load current.

Pulse width modulation for current control

By means of the PWM output stage the pulse width modulation (PWM) of the supply voltage is used to regulate the output current of a connected ohmic/inductive load. The full supply voltage, pulsating with a certain frequency, is thereby fed to the output. A load current only develops at the inductance at the high level. The load current is not changed by changing the voltage level, but by the duration of the switch-off (pulse width) in relation to the period duration. This results in a duty factor corresponding to the pulse width divided by the period duration of between 0 and 100% and is proportional to the load current.

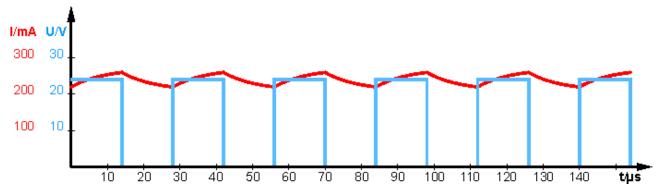


Fig. 9: Operation at load with adequate inductance

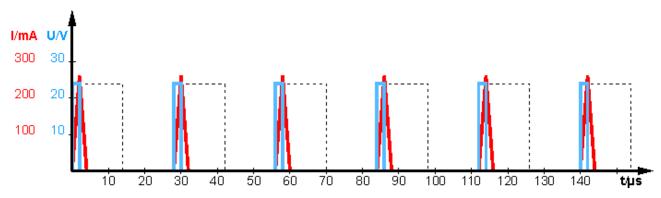


Fig. 10: Operation at load inadequate inductance (near ohmic)

The figure "Operation at load with inadequate inductance" illustrates operation with an inadequate inductance. Continuous current flow is not reached. The current has "gaps". This mode of operation is not permitted.



Pulse width current terminals require inductive loads

The load inductance should have a minimum inductance of 1 mH. Operation of the pulse width current terminals at loads with an inductance of less than 1 mH is not recommended, since the intermittent current flow prevents reference between the set value and the arithmetic mean of the current.

2.4 Start up

For commissioning:

- mount the EL2212 as described in the chapter Mounting and wiring [▶ 26]
- configure the EL2212 in TwinCAT as described in chapter Commissioning [▶ 104].

3 Basics communication

3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the chapter <u>EtherCAT System Documentation</u> for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the <u>Design</u> recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet.

Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (CAt5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

Pin	Color of conductor	Signal	Description
1	yellow	TD +	Transmission Data +
2	orange	TD -	Transmission Data -
3	white	RD +	Receiver Data +
6	blue	RD -	Receiver Data -

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.



Recommended cables

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the Beckhoff website!

E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation). Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

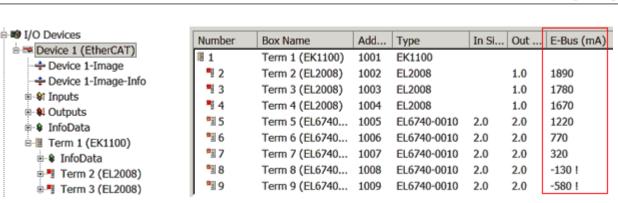


Fig. 11: System manager current calculation



Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

ELxxxx terminals are equipped with a safety feature (watchdog) that switches off the outputs after a specifiable time e.g. in the event of an interruption of the process data traffic, depending on the device and settings, e.g. in OFF state.

The EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) in the EL2xxx terminals features 2 watchdogs:

- SM watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- PDI watchdog (default: 100 ms)

SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)

The SyncManager watchdog is reset after each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If no EtherCAT process data communication takes place with the terminal for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time, e.g. in the event of a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered and the outputs are set to FALSE. The OP state of the terminal is unaffected. The watchdog is only reset after a successful EtherCAT process data access. Set the monitoring time as described below.

The SyncManager watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If no PDI communication with the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) takes place for longer than the set and activated PDI watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

PDI (Process Data Interface) is the internal interface between the ESC and local processors in the EtherCAT slave, for example. The PDI watchdog can be used to monitor this communication for failure.

The PDI watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the application side.

The settings of the SM- and PDI-watchdog must be done for each slave separately in the TwinCAT System Manager.

RECKHI

Advanced Settings	dvanced Settings							
General Behavior Timeout Settings FMMU / SM Init Commands Oistributed Clock ESC Access	Behavior Startup Checking Check Vendor Id Check Product Code Check Revision Number Check Serial Number	State Machine Auto Restore States Relnit after Communication Error Log Communication Changes Final State OP O SAFEOP in Config Mode SAFEOP O PREOP O INIT						
	Process Data Use LRD/LWR instead of LRW Include WC State Bit(s) General No AutoInc - Use 2. Address Watchdog Set Multiplier (Reg. 400h): Set PDI Watchdog (Reg. 410h): Set SM Watchdog (Reg. 420h):	Info Data ✓ Include State ☐ Include Ads Address ☐ Include AoE NetId ☐ Include Drive Channels 2498 1000 ms: 1000 ms: 1000 ms: 100.000 OK Cancel						

Fig. 12: EtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the multiplier is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting, the outcome of this in summary with the multiplier is a resulting time.
- Important: the multiplier/timer setting is only loaded into the slave at the start up, if the checkbox is activated.

If the checkbox is not activated, nothing is downloaded and the ESC settings remain unchanged.

Multiplier

Multiplier

Both watchdogs receive their pulses from the local terminal cycle, divided by the watchdog multiplier:

1/25 MHz * (watchdog multiplier + 2) = 100 µs (for default setting of 2498 for the multiplier)

The standard setting of 1000 for the SM watchdog corresponds to a release time of 100 ms.

The value in multiplier + 2 corresponds to the number of basic 40 ns ticks representing a watchdog tick. The multiplier can be modified in order to adjust the watchdog time over a larger range.

Example "Set SM watchdog"

This checkbox enables manual setting of the watchdog times. If the outputs are set and the EtherCAT communication is interrupted, the SM watchdog is triggered after the set time and the outputs are erased. This setting can be used for adapting a terminal to a slower EtherCAT master or long cycle times. The default SM watchdog setting is 100 ms. The setting range is 0..65535. Together with a multiplier with a range of 1..65535 this covers a watchdog period between 0..~170 seconds.

Calculation

Multiplier = 2498 \rightarrow watchdog base time = 1 / 25 MHz * (2498 + 2) = 0.0001 seconds = 100 µs SM watchdog = 10000 \rightarrow 10000 * 100 µs = 1 second watchdog monitoring time



Undefined state possible!

The function for switching off of the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from version -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.



Damage of devices and undefined state possible!

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state, if the communication is interrupted.

3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- · Safe-Operational and
- Operational
- Boot

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.

BECKHOFF

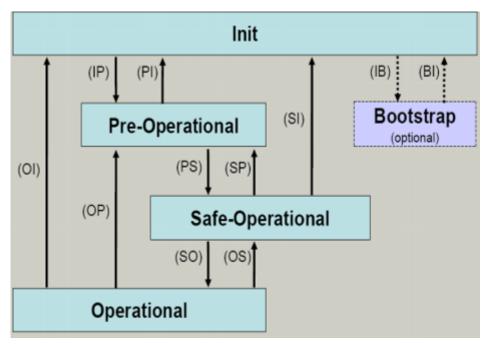


Fig. 13: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

Init

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the FMMU channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the distributed clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated DP-RAM areas of the EtherCAT slave controller (ECSC).

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.



Outputs in SAFEOP state

The default set <u>watchdog [} 16]</u> monitoring sets the outputs of the module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the watchdog monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

Operational (Op)

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.

In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

Boot

In the *Boot* state the slave firmware can be updated. The *Boot* state can only be reached via the *Init* state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the *file access over EtherCAT* (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

3.5 CoE Interface

General description

The CoE interface (CANopen over EtherCAT) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has read access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE parameter types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in 2 levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex. The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 ...0xFFFF (0...65535_{dez})
- SubIndex: 0x00...0xFF (0...255_{dez})

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding "x" to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: In some EtherCAT devices the channel parameters are stored here (as an alternative to the 0x8000 range).
- 0x6000: Input PDOs ("input" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs ("output" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)



Availability

Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:

BECKHOFF

ieneral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online					
Update Lis	t 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single	Update 🔽 Show Offline Data		
Advanced.					
Add to Startu	p Offline Data	Offline Data Module OD (/			
Index	Name	Flags	Value		
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)		
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000		
1009	Hardware version	RO			
100A	Software version	RO			
Ē 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<		
Ė 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <		
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)		
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)		
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)		
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)		
🗄 - 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<		
	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<		
. <u>+</u> 1401:0	🖭 1401:0 PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2		> 6 <		
主 · 1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	> 6 <		
<u>∓</u> 1403:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	>6<		
主 ··· 1600:0	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<		

Fig. 14: "CoE Online " tab

The figure above shows the CoE objects available in device "EL2502", ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

Data management and function "NoCoeStorage"

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable. This can be done in write or read mode

- via the System Manager (Fig. "CoE Online " tab) by clicking This is useful for commissioning of the system/slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterised and enter a value in the "SetValue" dialog.
- from the control system/PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.

	Data management
Note	If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail- safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart.
	The situation may be different with other manufacturers.
	An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. How- ever, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version. Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.
	• If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
	Function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.
	Startup list
Note	Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.
	If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters

- Make the required change in the System Manager The values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list. The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.

ieneral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online					
Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:01	0x1600 (5632)	download pdo 0x1C12:01 i.	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:02	0x1601 (5633)	download pdo 0x1C12:02 i.	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x02 (2)	download pdo 0x1C12 cour	
		Insert Insert Edit			

Fig. 15: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can be created.

Online/offline list

While working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction has to be made whether the EtherCAT device is "available", i.e. switched on and linked via EtherCAT and therefore **online**, or whether a configuration is created **offline** without connected slaves.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. "CoE online' tab" is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/ online.

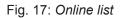
- · If the slave is offline
 - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
 - The configured status is shown under Identity.
 - No firmware or hardware version is displayed, since these are features of the physical device.
 - Offline is shown in red.

General EtherC	General EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online					
Update	List	🗖 Auto Update	e 🔽 Single	Update 💌 Show Offline Data		
Advanc	ed					
Add to St	artup	Offline Data	Mo	odule OD (AoE Port): 0		
Index	Name	1	Flags	Value		
1000	Device type	e 🚺	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)		
1008	Device nan	ne Al	RO	EL2502-0000		
1009	Hardware v	rersion	RO			
100A	Software ve	ersion	RO			
🗄 ··· 1011:0	Restore del	fault parameters	RO	>1<		
Ė~ 1018:0	Identity		RO	> 4 <		
1018:0	1 Vendor ID		RO	0x0000002 (2)		
1018:0	2 Product co	de	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)		
1018:0	3 Revision		RO	0x00130000 (1245184)		
1018:0	4 Serial numb	er	RO	0x0000000 (0)		
😟 🗉 10F0:0	Backup pai	rameter handling	RO	>1<		
. . 1400:0	PWM RxPD) O-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<		
😟 ·· 1401:0	PWM RxPD)0-Par Ch.2	RO	> 6 <		
主 ·· 1402:0	PWM BxPD	0-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	> 6 <		
🗄 ··· 1403:0	PWM RxPD	0-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <		
. . 1600:0	PWM RxPE)O-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<		

Fig. 16: Offline list

- · If the slave is online
 - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
 - The actual identity is displayed
 - The firmware and hardware version of the equipment according to the electronic information is displayed
 - **Online** is shown in green.

eneral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
Update Lis	t 📃 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single I	Update 🔲 Show Offline Data	
Advanced.				
Add to Startup Online Data Module OD (AoE Port): 0				
Index	Name	Flags	Value	
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)	
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000	
1009	Hardware version	RO	02	
100A	Software version	RO	07	
i ⊡ 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<	
Ė 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <	
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x0000002 (2)	
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)	
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)	
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)	
主 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<	
· ± · · 1400:0	PWM RxPD0-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<	



Channel-based order

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels. For example, a 4-channel analog 0..10 V input terminal also has 4 logical channels and therefore 4 identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder "n" tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in $16_{dec}/10_{hex}$ steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the <u>EtherCAT system documentation</u> on the Beckhoff website.

3.6 Distributed Clock

The distributed clock represents a local clock in the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) with the following characteristics:

- Unit 1 ns
- Zero point 1.1.2000 00:00
- Size *64 bit* (sufficient for the next 584 years; however, some EtherCAT slaves only offer 32-bit support, i.e. the variable overflows after approx. 4.2 seconds)
- The EtherCAT master automatically synchronizes the local clock with the master clock in the EtherCAT bus with a precision of < 100 ns.

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

4 Mounting and Wiring

4.1 Installation on mounting rails



Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

Assembly

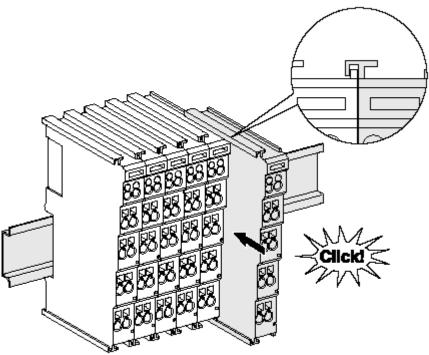
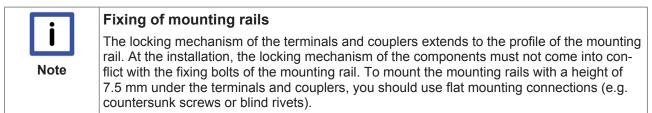


Fig. 18: Attaching on mounting rail

The Bus Coupler and Bus Terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

- 1. First attach the Fieldbus Coupler to the mounting rail.
- 2. The Bus Terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the Fieldbus Coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.

If the Terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.





Disassembly

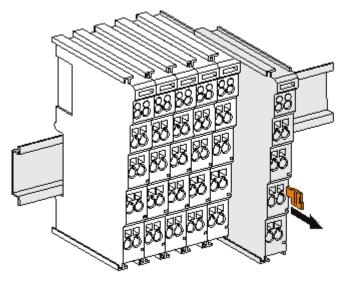


Fig. 19: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

- 1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
- 2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.

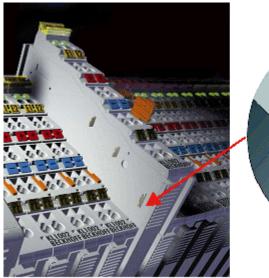


Power Contacts

During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.



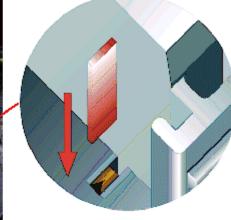


Fig. 20: Power contact on left side



Possible damage of the device

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.



Risk of electric shock!

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

4.2 Notes on current measurements using Hall sensors

The device described in this documentation features one or several integrated Hall sensor for the purpose of current measurements.

During this process, the Hall sensor monitors the magnetic field generated by a current flowing through a conductor.

In order to prevent compromising the measurement we recommend screening exterior magnetic fields from the device, or to keep such fields at an adequate distance.

BECKHOFF



Background

A current-carrying conductor generates a magnetic field around it according to

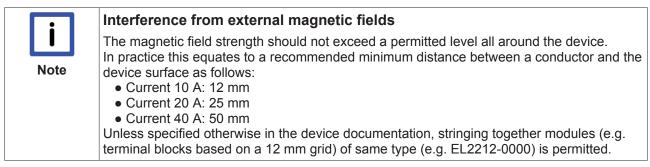
 $B = \mu 0 * I / (2\pi * d)$

with

B [Tesla] magnetic field

 μ 0 = 4* π *10⁻⁷ [H/m] (assumption: no magnetic shielding)

- I [A] current
- d [m] distance to conductor



4.3 Connection system



Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

Overview

The Bus Terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of KLxxxx and ELxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of KSxxxx and ESxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.

• The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

Standard wiring



Fig. 21: Standard wiring

The terminals of KLxxxx and ELxxxx series have been tried and tested for years. They feature integrated screwless spring force technology for fast and simple assembly.

Pluggable wiring



Fig. 22: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of KSxxxx and ESxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level.

The assembly and wiring procedure for the KS series is the same as for the KLxxxx and ELxxxx series. The KS/ES series terminals enable the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing.

The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab.

Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm² and 2.5 mm² can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for KSxxxx and ESxxxx series has been retained as known from KLxxxx and ELxxxx series.

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)

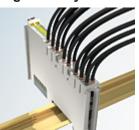


Fig. 23: High Density Terminals



The Bus Terminals from these series with 16 connection points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm Bus Terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.



Wiring HD Terminals

The High Density (HD) Terminals of the KLx8xx and ELx8xx series doesn't support steady wiring.

Ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors



Ultrasonically "bonded" conductors

It is also possible to connect the Standard and High Density Terminals with ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors. In this case, please note the tables concerning the <u>wire-size width [▶ 31]</u> below!

Wiring

Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx

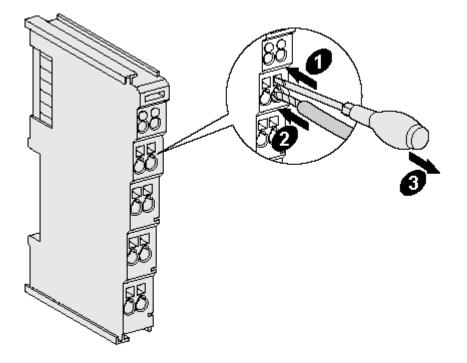


Fig. 24: Mounting a cable on a terminal connection

Up to eight connections enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the Bus Terminals. The terminals are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows:

- 1. Open a spring-loaded terminal by slightly pushing with a screwdriver or a rod into the square opening above the terminal.
- 2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
- 3. The terminal closes automatically when the pressure is released, holding the wire securely and permanently.

Terminal housing	ELxxxx, KLxxxx	ESxxxx, KSxxxx
Wire size width	0.08 2,5 mm ²	0.08 2.5 mm ²
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm	9 10 mm

High Density Terminals ELx8xx, KLx8xx (HD)

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the contact point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	High Density Housing
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 0.75 mm ²
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.25 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (ultrasonically "bonded" conductors)	only 1.5 mm ² (see <u>notice [▶ 31]</u> !)
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm

Shielding



Shielding Analog sensors and actors should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

4.4 Mounting of Passive Terminals



Hint for mounting passive terminals

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called Passive Terminals. The Passive Terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than 2 Passive Terminals!

Examples for mounting passive terminals (highlighted)

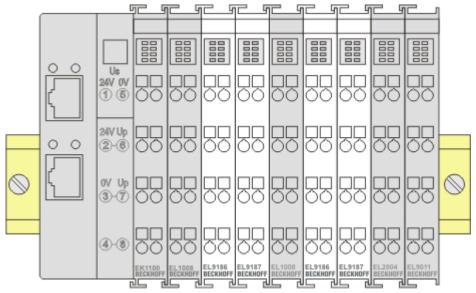


Fig. 25: Correct configuration

BECKHOFF

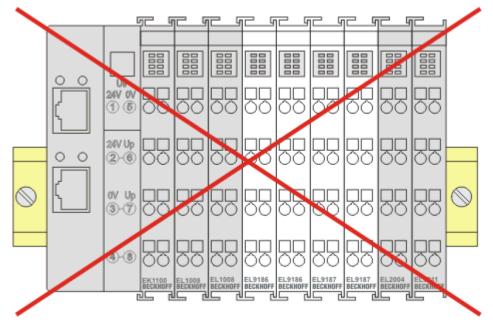


Fig. 26: Incorrect configuration

4.5 Installation positions



Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range

Please refer to the technical data for a terminal to ascertain whether any restrictions regarding the installation position and/or the operating temperature range have been specified. When installing high power dissipation terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

Optimum installation position (standard)

The optimum installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. *"Recommended distances for standard installation position"*). The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection. "From below" is relative to the acceleration of gravity.

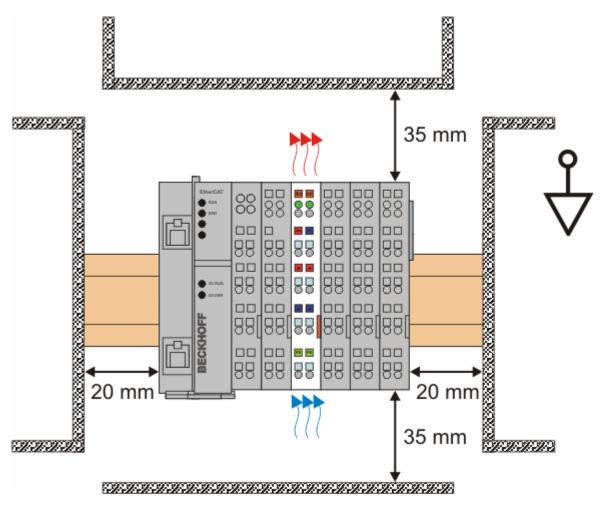


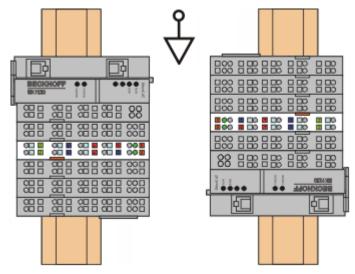
Fig. 27: Recommended distances for standard installation position

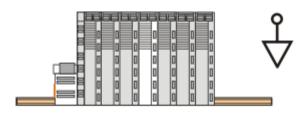
Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. *"Recommended distances for standard installation position"* is recommended.

Other installation positions

All other installation positions are characterized by different spatial arrangement of the mounting rail - see Fig *"Other installation positions".*

The minimum distances to ambient specified above also apply to these installation positions.





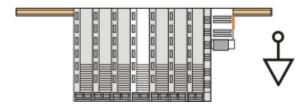


Fig. 28: Other installation positions

4.6 UL notice

c UL us	Application Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff's UL Listed EtherCAT System only.
c UL us	Examination For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).
c UL us	For devices with Ethernet connectors Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

Basic principles

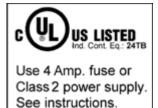
Two UL certificates are met in the Beckhoff EtherCAT product range, depending upon the components:

• UL certification according to UL508 Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



Almost all current EtherCAT products (as at 2010/05) are UL certified without restrictions.

• UL certification according to UL508 with limited power consumption The current consumed by the device is limited to a max. possible current consumption of 4 A. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



Almost all current EtherCAT products (as at 2010/05) are UL certified without restrictions.

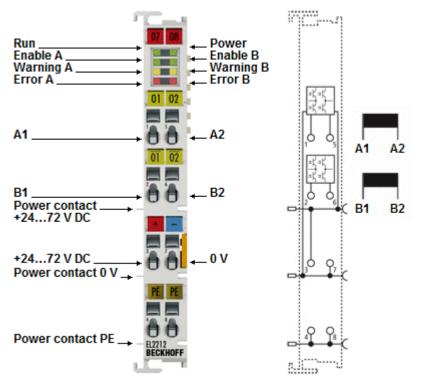
Application

If terminals certified with restrictions are used, then the current consumption at 24 V $_{\rm DC}$ must be limited accordingly by means of supply

- from an isolated source protected by a fuse of max. 4A (according to UL248) or
- from a voltage supply complying with NEC class 2.
 A voltage source complying with NEC class 2 may not be connected in series or parallel with another NEC class 2 compliant voltage supply!

These requirements apply to the supply of all EtherCAT bus couplers, power adaptor terminals, Bus Terminals and their power contacts.

4.7 EL2212 - Connection



Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
A1	1	Output A1 for load A	
B1	2	Output B1 for load B	
POWER + 2472 V	3	Input supply voltage load, internally connected to the positive power contact	
PE	4	PE (internally connected to terminal point 8 and PE power contact)	
A2	5	Output A2 for load A	
B2	6	Output B2 for load B	
POWER 0 V	7	Input supply voltage load, internally connected to the negative power contact	
PE	8	PE (internally connected to terminal point 4 and PE power contact)	

Charging when connecting the supply voltage
The EL2212 contains large capacitances for ensuring the high peak currents. The charging of the capacitances may therefore result in spark discharges at the contact points when connecting the supply voltage. It is recommended to connect the cables first before switching the power supply on (transformer, power supply unit).

5 Commissioning

5.1 TwinCAT Quick Start

TwinCAT is a development environment for real-time control including multi-PLC system, NC axis control, programming and operation. The whole system is mapped through this environment and enables access to a programming environment (including compilation) for the controller. Individual digital or analog inputs or outputs can also be read or written directly, in order to verify their functionality, for example.

For further information please refer to <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:

- EtherCAT Systemmanual: Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System Documentation → Setup in the TwinCAT System Manager
- TwinCAT 2 \rightarrow TwinCAT System Manager \rightarrow I/O Configuration
- In particular, TwinCAT driver installation: Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation

Devices contain the terminals for the actual configuration. All configuration data can be entered directly via editor functions (offline) or via the "Scan" function (online):

- **"offline"**: The configuration can be customized by adding and positioning individual components. These can be selected from a directory and configured.
 - ° The procedure for offline mode can be found under <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>: **TwinCAT 2** → TwinCAT System Manager → IO - Configuration → Adding an I/O Device
- "online": The existing hardware configuration is read
 - See also <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:
 Fieldbus components → Fieldbus cards and switches → FC900x PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation → Searching for devices

The following relationship is envisaged from user PC to the individual control elements:

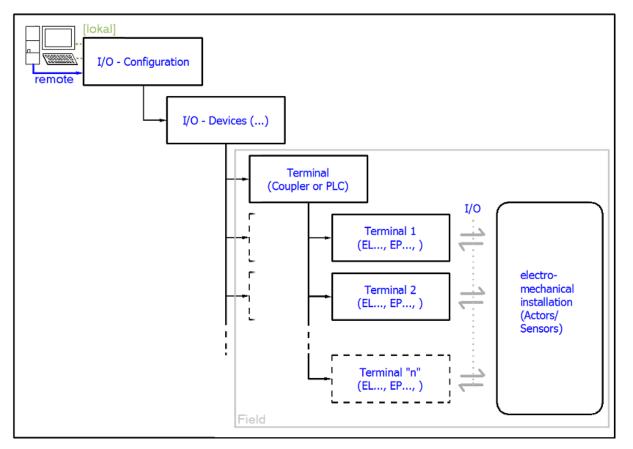


Fig. 29: Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation

The user inserting of certain components (I/O device, terminal, box...) is the same in TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3. The descriptions below relate to the online procedure.

Sample configuration (actual configuration)

Based on the following sample configuration, the subsequent subsections describe the procedure for TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3:

- Control system (PLC) CX2040 including CX2100-0004 power supply unit
- Connected to the CX2040 on the right (E-bus): EL1004 (4-channel analog input terminal -10...+10 V)
- · Linked via the X001 port (RJ-45): EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler
- Connected to the EK1100 EtherCAT coupler on the right (E-bus): EL2008 (8-channel digital output terminal 24 V DC; 0.5 A)
- (Optional via X000: a link to an external PC for the user interface)

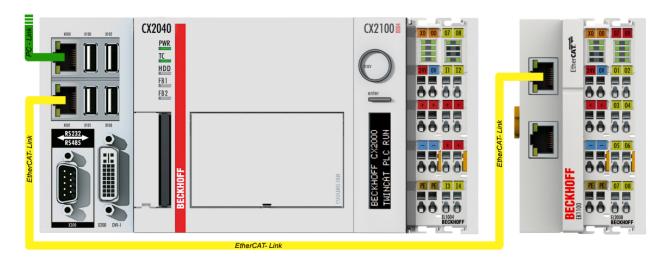


Fig. 30: Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)

Note that all combinations of a configuration are possible; for example, the EL1004 terminal could also be connected after the coupler, or the EL2008 terminal could additionally be connected to the CX2040 on the right, in which case the EK1100 coupler wouldn't be necessary.

5.1.1 TwinCAT 2

Startup

TwinCAT basically uses two user interfaces: the TwinCAT System Manager for communication with the electromechanical components and TwinCAT PLC Control for the development and compilation of a controller. The starting point is the TwinCAT System Manager.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, the TwinCAT 2 System Manager displays the following user interface after startup:

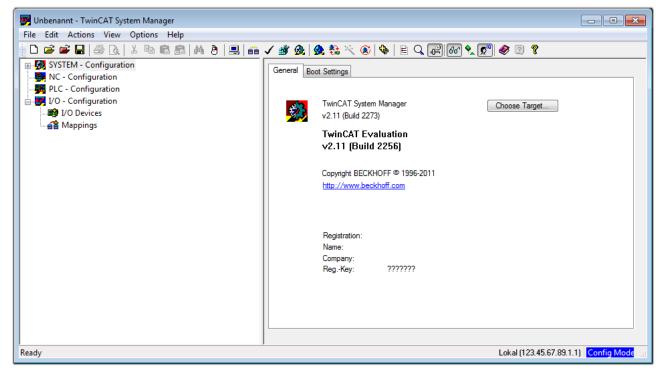


Fig. 31: Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [\blacktriangleright 42]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. In the menu under

.

"Actions" \rightarrow "Choose Target System", v	via the symbol "	" or the "F8" key, open the following window:
Choose Target System	8]
	OK Cancel	
	Search (Ethernet)]
	Set as Default	
Connection Timeout (s): 5	_	

Fig. 32: Selection of the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

Add Route Dialog				23
Enter Host Name / IP:			Refresh Status	Broadcast Search
Host Name C	onnected Address A	MS NetId	TwinCAT OS Ve	rsion Comment
Enter destin	nation computer n	ame		
& activate "	Enter Host Name	/ IP"		
Route Name (Target):			Route Name (Remote):	MY-PC
AmsNetId:			Target Route	Remote Route
Transport Type:	TCP/IP 🔻		Project	None
Address Info:			 Static Temporary 	 Static Temporary
💿 Host Name 🛛 🔘 IP A	Address			,
Connection Timeout (s):	5 🚖			
			Add Route	Close

Fig. 33: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):

After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the System Manager.

Adding devices

In the configuration tree of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager user interface on the left, select "I/O Devices" and then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan Devices...", or start the action in the menu bar

via \checkmark . The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via \checkmark or via menu "Actions" \rightarrow "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode..." (Shift + F4).

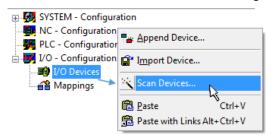


Fig. 34: Select "Scan Devices..."

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:

4 new I/O devices found	×
Oevice 1 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A) Device 2 (USB) Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM) Select All Unselect A	

Fig. 35: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>sample configuration [> 39]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

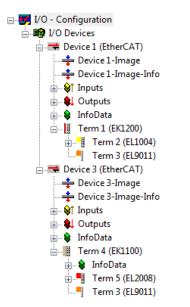


Fig. 36: Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:

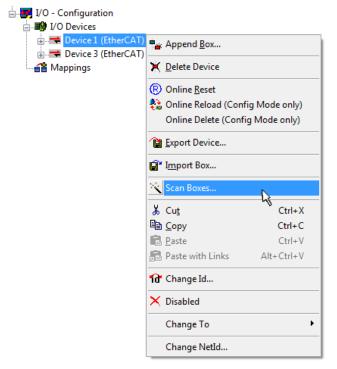


Fig. 37: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming and integrating the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

Text-based languages

- Instruction List (IL)
- Structured Text (ST)

- Graphical languages
 - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
 - Ladder Diagram (LD)
 - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

After starting TwinCAT PLC Control, the following user interface is shown for an initial project:

🥦 TwinCAT PLC Control - (Untitled)* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]	
🧱 File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help	- 8 ×
POUs 0001 PROGRAM MAIN 0002 VAR 0003 END_VAR 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001 0000 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0001 0002 0001 0001 0001 0002 0001 0001 0002 0003 0004 0004 0005 0004 0005 0004	,
E POUs POUs <t< th=""><th>N READ</th></t<>	N READ

Fig. 38: TwinCAT PLC Control after startup

Sample variables and a sample program have been created and stored under the name "PLC_example.pro":

	IMAIN (PRG-ST)]	
File Edit Project Insert Extras Or		_ = = ×
È≓⊟ ≝®≁∎≞≌≩		
POUs ing MAIN (PRG)	0001 PROGRAM MAIN 0002 VAR 0003 nSwitchCtrl : BOOL := TRUE; 0004 nRotateUpper : WORD :=16#8000; 0005 nRotateLower : WORD :=16#01; 0006 END_VAR 0007 VAR_INPUT 0008 END_VAR END_VAR 0009 0009 END_VAR AT%I* : BOOL; 0010 VAR_OUTPUT 0010 VAR_OUTPUT 0011 0011 nEL2008_value AT%O* : BYTE; 0012 END_VAR 3	
	0001 (* Program example *) 0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN 0003 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN <	▲ ■ ■ ■
	Implementation of POU 'MAIN' Implementation of task 'Standard' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.nEL2008_value' POU indices:51 (2%)	•
📄 POUs 📲 Data 💭 Visu) 🕮 Res)	Size of used data: 45 of 1048576 bytes (0.00%) Size of used retain data: 0 of 32768 bytes (0.00%) 0 Error(s), 2 Warning(s).	•
]	Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 TwinCAT Config Mode Lin.: 13, Col.: 7	ONLINE OV READ

Fig. 39: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

Warning 1990 (missing "VAR_CONFIG") after a compile process indicates that the variables defined as external (with the ID "AT%I*" or "AT%Q*") have not been assigned. After successful compilation, TwinCAT PLC Control creates a "*.tpy" file in the directory in which the project was stored. This file (*.tpy) contains variable assignments and is not known to the System Manager, hence the warning. Once the System Manager has been notified, the warning no longer appears.

First, integrate the TwinCAT PLC Control project in the **System Manager** via the context menu of the PLC configuration; right-click and select "Append PLC Project...":

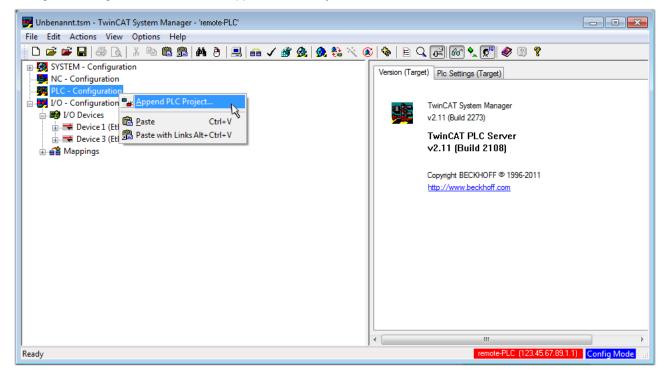


Fig. 40: Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project

Select the PLC configuration "PLC_example.tpy" in the browser window that opens. The project including the two variables identified with "AT" are then integrated in the configuration tree of the System Manager:

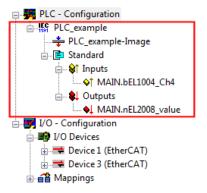


Fig. 41: PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

The two variables "bEL1004_Ch4" and "nEL2008_value" can now be assigned to certain process objects of the I/O configuration.

Assigning variables

Open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) via the context menu of a variable of the integrated project "PLC_example" and via "Modify Link..." "Standard":

🗾 Unbenannt.tsm - TwinCAT System Manager - 'remote-PLC'								
File Edit Actions View Options	Help							
📄 🗅 📂 🖼 🚽 🎒 🔂 🕹 🖿 🖻	i D 🚅 📽 🖬 🍜 & & == == = # 8 # 8 🔜 📾 🗸 🌋 🙊 💁 🎨 == Q, 🖓 @ 9, == Q @ @ 9 @ 9 @ 9							
🕀 🐼 SYSTEM - Configuration		Variable Flags	Online		*			
- 🔀 NC - Configuration		Variable Flags	Uniine					
📄 🚔 PLC - Configuration	<u> Change Link</u>	Name:	MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4					
	Clear Link(s)		BOOL					
PLC_example-Image	Goto Link Variable	Type:	BOOL					
Standard	Take Name Over From Linked Variable	Group:	Inputs	Size:	0.1			
i Inputs		Address:	0.0	User ID:	0			
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4	🚆 Insert Variable			0001101				
MAIN.nEL2008 valu	🔆 <u>D</u> elete	Linked to]					
□	Move Address	Comment:	Variable of IEC1131 pr	niect "PLC example"	Lodated with Tas			
in the configuration	Move Address	Comment.	valiable of IEC 1151 pr	oject i Lo_example .	E			
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online <u>W</u> rite							
Device 3 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online Force							
	- Release Force							
	🔍 Add To Watch							
	🕅 Remove From Watch							
	Pag Remover roll water							
		ADS Info:	Port: 801, IGrp: 0xF02	1, IOffs: 0x0, Len: 1				
					Ψ.			
1		•	III		۱.			
			remote-P	LC (123.45.67.89.1.1)	Config Mode			

Fig. 42: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:



I/O - Configuration Show Variables I/O Devices Inused I/O Devices Used and unused I/O Device 1 (EtherCAT) Used and unused I/O Device 1 (EtherCAT) Exclude disabled	AIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)
	<pre>Build addr Devices Devices Device 1 (EtherCAT) Term 2 (EL1004)</pre>

Fig. 43: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:

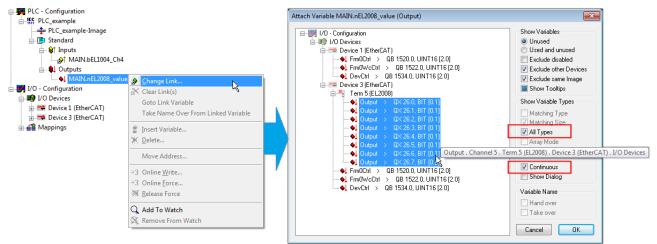


Fig. 44: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (I) at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

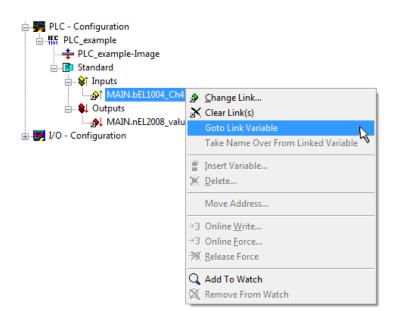


Fig. 45: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample

The process of assigning variables to the PDO is completed via the menu selection "Actions" \rightarrow "Generate

Mappings", key Ctrl+M or by clicking on the symbol in the menu.

This can be visualized in the configuration:

∃∵ ≦ ≌ N	/lappings
	PLC_example (Standard) - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
	PLC_example (Standard) - Device 3 (EtherCAT)

The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardised variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated. First, the configuration can be verified

via \checkmark (or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Check Configuration"). If no error is present, the configuration can be

activated via (or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Activate Configuration...") to transfer the System Manager settings to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK".

A few seconds later the real-time status **RTime 0%** is displayed at the bottom right in the System Manager. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Starting from a remote system, the PLC control has to be linked with the Embedded PC over Ethernet via "Online" \rightarrow "Choose Run-Time System...":

ne				
Login	F11			
Logout	F12			
Download				
Run	F5			
Stop	Shift+F8			
Reset				
Reset All		Chaosa	Run-Time System	ĺ
Toggle Breakpoint	F9	Choose	- -	(
Breakpoint Dialog			Local (149.35.17.99.1.1) ⊡•¶ <default> (255.255.255.255.255.255)</default>	OK
Step over	F10			Cancel
Step in	F8		Laufzeitsystem 1 (Port 801)	
Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5		45	
Write Values	Ctrl+F7			Version Inf
Force Values	F7			Version min
Release Force	Shift+F7			
Write/Force-Dialog	Ctrl+Shift+F7			
Show Call Stack				
Display Flow Control	Ctrl+F11			
Simulation Mode		,		
Communication Parameters				
Sourcecode download	-/-			
Choose Run-Time System	R			
Create Bootproject				
Create Bootproject (offline)				
Delete Bootproject				

Fig. 46: Choose target system (remote)

In this sample "Runtime system 1 (port 801)" is selected and confirmed. Link the PLC with the real-time

system via menu option "Online" \rightarrow "Login", the F11 key or by clicking on the symbol \square . The control program can then be loaded for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for the program start:

WinCAT PLC Control - PLC_example.pro*	- [MAIN (PRG-ST)]		
🥦 File Edit Project Insert Extras Or	nline Window Help		_ 8 ×
``````````````````````````````````````	* 🖻 📾 🙀 🙀		
POUs Inter Main (PRG)	0001         nSwitchCtrl = TRUE           0002         nRotateUpper = 16#0080           0003         nRotateLower = 16#0100           0004         bEL1004_Ch4 (%IX0.0) = FALSE           0005         nEL2008_value (%QB0) = 16#80           0008         0009           0010         0011           0013         0014		
PDUs PD4a 🛱 Visu 🔀 Res	0001 (* Program example *)           0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN           0003 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN           0005 nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2);           0006 nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2);           0007 nEL2008_value := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotate           0009 ELSE           0011 IF NOT nSwitchCtrl := TRUE;           0012 END_IF           0013 END_IF           0013 END_IF           0014 0011           0015 ×	nSwitchCtrl = TRUE nSwitchCtrl = TRUE	nRotateLower = 16#0100
J	Target: remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1	JLIN.: 1, COL: 18 JUNLINE: JSIM	RUN BP FORCE OV READ

Fig. 47: PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup

The PLC can now be started via "Online"  $\rightarrow$  "Run", F5 key or

### 5.1.2 TwinCAT 3

#### Startup

TwinCAT makes the development environment areas available together with Microsoft Visual Studio: after startup, the project folder explorer appears on the left in the general window area (cf. "TwinCAT System Manager" of TwinCAT 2) for communication with the electromechanical components.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, TwinCAT 3 (shell) displays the following user interface after startup:

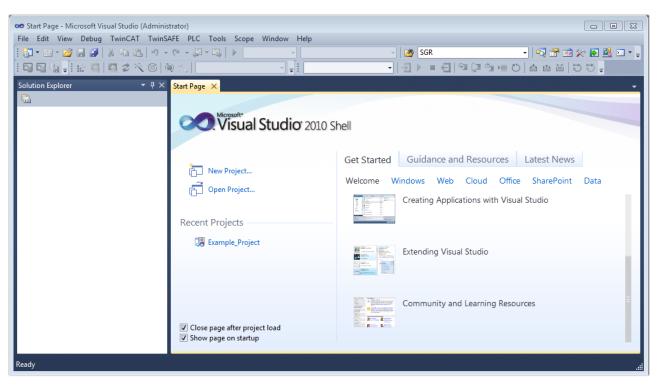


Fig. 48: Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface

First create a new project via following dialog make the corresponding entries as required (as shown in the diagram): New TwinCAT Project... (or under "File"—"New"— "Project..."). In the

New Project			? 💌
Recent Templates		.NET Framework 4    Sort by: Default	🔹 🔝 📰 Search Installed Tem 🔎
Installed Templates		TwinCAT XAE Project (XML format)	Type: TwinCAT Projects
<ul> <li>Other Project Type</li> <li>TwinCAT Measure</li> <li>TwinCAT Projects</li> </ul>	ement		TwinCAT XAE System Manager Configuration
Online Templates			
Name:	Example_Project		
Location:	C:\my_tc3_proje	cts\ •	Browse
Solution:	Create new solut	ion 🔹	
Solution name:	Example_Project		Create directory for solution
			Add to Source Control
			OK Cancel

Fig. 49: Create new TwinCAT project

The new project is then available in the project folder explorer:

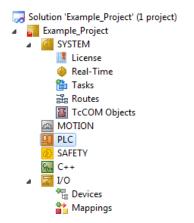


Fig. 50: New TwinCAT3 project in the project folder explorer

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [> 53]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. Via the symbol in the menu bar:

File E	idit Vi	iew P	roject	Build	Debug	TwinCAT	TwinSAFE	PLC	Tools	Scope	Window	Help	
: 🛅 -	•	🞽 🖬	<b>9</b>	ЖЪ	B 9	- C - G	- 🖪 🕨	Relea	ise	• Tw	inCAT RT ()	c64)	
	2 4	- I IA		2	8 🚳	0 %	<local></local>		Ĭ				

expand the pull-down menu:

<local></local>	Ŧ	
<local></local>		
Choose Target System		
		5

and open the following window:

Choose Target System			8
⊡ <mark>40</mark> <local> (123.45.67.89.1.</local>	1)		ОК
			Cancel
			Search (Ethernet)
			Search (Fieldbus)
			📃 Set as Default
	5		
Connection Timeout (s):	5	-	

Fig. 51: Selection dialog: Choose the target system

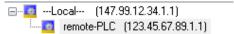
Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

Add Route Dialog						X
Enter Host Name / IP:				Refresh Statu	5	Broadcast Search
Host Name	Connected	Address	AMS NetId	TwinCAT	OS Ver	sion Comment
Enter dest	ination	compute	er name			
& activate	"Enter	Host Nai	me / IP"			
	_					
Route Name (Target):				Route Name (Rem	ote):	MY-PC
AmsNetId:				Target Route		Remote Route
Transport Type:	TCP/IP		•	Project		None
Address Info:				Static Temporary		<ul> <li>Static</li> <li>Temporary</li> </ul>
💿 Host Name 🛛 🔘 If	P Address			- Comportally		- remporally
Connection Timeout (s):	5	-	* *			
		<u>_</u>		Add Route		Close

Fig. 52: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):



After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the Visual Studio shell.

#### Adding devices

In the project folder explorer of the Visual Studio shell user interface on the left, select "Devices" within

element "I/O", then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan" or start the action via

in the

menu bar. The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via  $\stackrel{4}{\square}$  or via the menu "TwinCAT"  $\rightarrow$  "Restart TwinCAT (Config mode)".

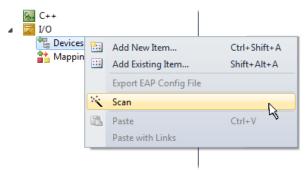


Fig. 53: Select "Scan"

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:

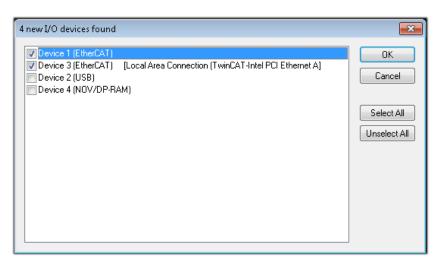


Fig. 54: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>sample configuration [> 39]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

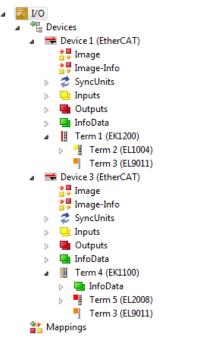


Fig. 55: Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT3 environment

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:



۵

Device 1 (EtherCAT)	<b>.</b>	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
Device 2 (EtherCAT) Mappings	:::	Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
	$\boldsymbol{\times}$	Remove	Del
		Change NetId	
		Save Device 1 (EtherCAT) As	
		Append EtherCAT Cmd	
		Append Dynamic Container	
		Online Reset	
		Online Reload	
		Online Delete	
	**	Scan	Ν
		Change Id	4
		Change To	
		Сору	Ctrl+C
	¥	Cut	Ctrl+X
		Paste	Ctrl+V
		Paste with Links	
		Independent Project File	
		Disable	

Fig. 56: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

#### Programming the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- Text-based languages
  - Instruction List (IL)
  - Structured Text (ST)
- Graphical languages
  - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
  - Ladder Diagram (LD)
  - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
  - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

In order to create a programming environment, a PLC subproject is added to the project sample via the context menu of "PLC" in the project folder explorer by selecting "Add New Item....":

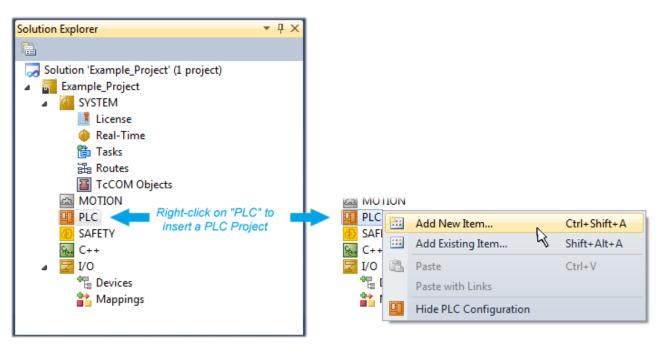


Fig. 57: Adding the programming environment in "PLC"

In the dialog that opens select "Standard PLC project" and enter "PLC_example" as project name, for example, and select a corresponding directory:

Add New Item - Exampl	le_Project				8 8
Installed Templates		Sort by:	Default		Search Installed Templates
Plc Templates Online Templates			Standard PLC Project	Plc Templates	Type: Plc Templates Creates a new TwinCAT PLC project
			Empty PLC Project	Plc Templates	containing a task and a program.
Name:	PLC_example				
Location:	C:\my_tc3_proje	cts\Examp	ble_Project\Example_Proje	ct\ •	Browse
					Add Cancel

Fig. 58: Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment

The "Main" program, which already exists by selecting "Standard PLC project", can be opened by doubleclicking on "PLC_example_project" in "POUs". The following user interface is shown for an initial project:

👓 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Admin	nistrator)	×
File Edit View Project Build Debug Twind	CAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help	
: 🛅 • 🕮 - 😂 🛃 🥥   🐰 ங 🛍   🌖 • (*	- 💭 - 🖳 🕨 Release - TwinCAT RT (x64) - 🧭 SGR	•   <del> </del>
i 🖓 🖓 🖕 i 🔐 🚨 🗖 🕫 🖄 🙆	🖕   remote-PLC 🔹 📲 PLC_example 🔹   🕣 🕨 = 🔁   🕾 📮 🖄	l ¥
Solution Explorer 👻 🖣 🗙	MAIN ×	•
<ul> <li>Solution 'Example_Project' (1 project)</li> <li>Example_Project</li> <li>SYSTEM</li> <li>MOTION</li> <li>PLC</li> <li>PLC_example</li> <li>PLC_example Project</li> <li>External Types</li> <li>External Types</li> <li>References</li> <li>DUTs</li> <li>GVLs</li> <li>POUs</li> <li>MAIN (PRG)</li> <li>VISUs</li> <li>PLC_example.tmc</li> <li>PLCask (PlcTask)</li> <li>MAIN</li> <li>PLC_example Instance</li> <li>SAFETY</li> <li>C++</li> <li>I/O</li> </ul>	1       PROGRAM MAIN         2       VAR         3       BND_VAR         4	
Ready	Ln1 Col1 Ch1 IN	IS "ii

Fig. 59: Initial "Main" program of the standard PLC project

To continue, sample variables and a sample program have now been created:

Construction State	
: 🔂 • 🖂 • 🚰 🛃 😹   Ø • • ♥ • 💭 • : 🖸 🖸 🖕 : 🔐 🚨 🗖 🗳 🔨 🌀 🔍 *,   rer	
Solution Explorer	MAIN × PROGRAM MAIN PROCRAM MAIN NawitchCtrl : BOOL := TRUE; nRotateUpper : WORD :=16#8000; nRotateLower : WORD :=16#01; bEL1004_Ch4 AT%I* : BOOL; nEL2008_value AT%Q* : BYTE; END_VAR (* Program example *) If bEL1004_Ch4 THEN If bEL1004_Ch4 THEN If nSwitchCtrl THEN nSwitchCtrl := FALSE; nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2); nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2); nEL2008_value := WORD_TO_BYTE(nRotateLower OR nRotateUpper); ELSE If NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN NSwitchCtrl := TRUE; END_IF ELSE If NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN NSwitchCtrl := TRUE; END_IF ELSE If NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN NSwitchCtrl := TRUE; END_IF ELSE

Fig. 60: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

The control program is now created as a project folder, followed by the compile process:

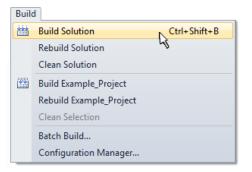
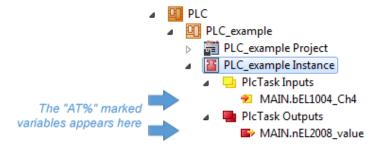


Fig. 61: Start program compilation

The following variables, identified in the ST/ PLC program with "AT%", are then available in under "Assignments" in the project folder explorer:



#### Assigning variables

Via the menu of an instance - variables in the "PLC" context, use the "Modify Link..." option to open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) for linking:



-

<ul> <li>PLC</li> <li>PLC_example</li> <li>PLC_example Project</li> <li>PLC_example Instance</li> <li>PLC_example Instance</li> </ul>		
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4		Change Link
PIcTask Outputs MAIN.nEL2008 value	X	Clear Link(s)
- SAFETY		Goto Link Variable
96. C++		Take Name Over from linked Variable
⊳ <mark>⊠</mark> I/O		Move Address
		Online Write '0'
		Online Write '1'
	<b>→3</b>	Online Write
	$\rightarrow 3$	Online Force
	->>	Release Force
	9	Add to Watch
	×	Remove from Watch

Fig. 62: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:

Search: Search: Show Variables Used and unused Show Variables Used and unused Exclude disabled Exclude other Devices Exclude same Image Show Tooltips Exclude same Image Show Tooltips Sort by Address Show Variables Exclude same Image Show Variables Exclude same Image Show Variables Exclude same Image Show Variables Exclude same Image Show Variables Matching Type Matching Type Matching Size All Types Array Mode	Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)	<b>—</b>
Implify reggle       Implify regle       Implify reggle       Implif	<pre>I/0 Devices Device 1 (EtherCAT) SyncUnits Cdefault&gt; Cdefault&gt;</pre>	<ul> <li>Unused</li> <li>Used and unused</li> <li>Exclude disabled</li> <li>Exclude other Devices</li> <li>Exclude same Image</li> <li>Show Tooltips</li> <li>Sort by Address</li> <li>Show Variable Types</li> <li>Matching Type</li> <li>Matching Size</li> <li>All Types</li> <li>Array Mode</li> <li>Offsets</li> <li>Continuous</li> <li>Show Dialog</li> <li>Variable Name</li> <li>Hand over</li> <li>Take over</li> </ul>

Fig. 63: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:

		Attach Variable MAIN.nEL2008_value (Output)	<b>—</b>
<ul> <li>PLC</li> <li>PLC_example</li> <li>PLC_example Project</li> <li>PLC_example Instance</li> <li>PLC_sk Inputs</li> <li>MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4</li> <li>PLCask Outputs</li> <li>MAIN.nEL2008_value</li> </ul>	Change Link	Search:	Show Variables ● Unused Used and unused Exclude disabled ✓ Exclude other Devices ✓ Exclude same Image ■ Show Tooltips Sort by Address
A SAFETY	Change Link Clear Link(s) Goto Link Variable Take Name Over from linked Variable		Show Variable Types Matching Type Matching Size All Types
ود بن عر م	Online Force     Release Force     Add to Watch	Codput > QX 26.0, B11 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.0, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.2, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.3, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.3, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.6, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.6, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.7, B17 [0.1]     Codput > QX 26.7, B17 [0.1]	Array Mode     Array Mode     Offsets     Show Dialog     Variable Name     Hand over     Take over     Cancel     OK

Fig. 64: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol ( ) at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

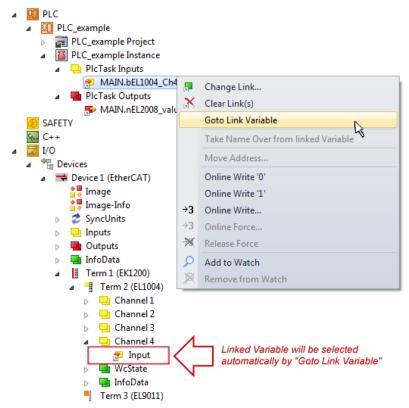


Fig. 65: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample

The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardised variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

#### Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs

and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated with is or via the menu under "TwinCAT" in order to transfer settings of the development environment to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK". The corresponding assignments can be seen in the project folder explorer:

Mappings
 PLC_example Instance - Device 3 (EtherCAT) 1
 PLC_example Instance - Device 1 (EtherCAT) 1

A few seconds later the corresponding status of the Run mode is displayed in the form of a rotating symbol

at the bottom right of the VS shell development environment. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

#### Starting the controller

Select the menu option "PLC"  $\rightarrow$  "Login" or click on to link the PLC with the real-time system and load the control program for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for

program start by click on symbol . , the "F5" key or via "PLC" in the menu selecting "Start". The started programming environment shows the runtime values of individual variables:

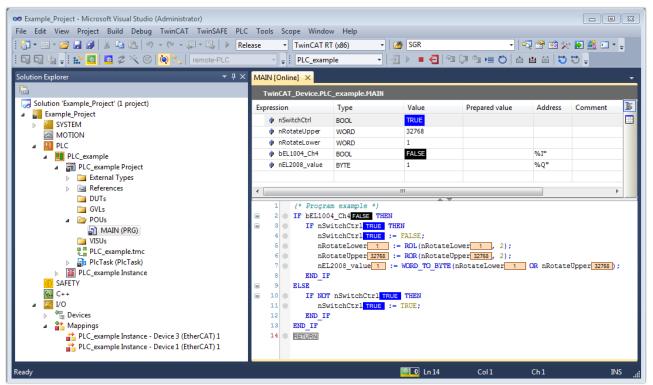


Fig. 66: TwinCAT development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup

The two operator control elements for stopping and logout result in the required action (accordingly also for stop "Shift + F5", or both actions can be selected via the PLC menu).

### 5.2 **TwinCAT Development Environment**

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

#### Details:

- TwinCAT 2:
  - Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - · Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Supports units at the bit level
  - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
  - · Exchange of consistent data areas and process images
  - · Datalink on NT Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)
  - Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
  - Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
  - <u>More...</u>

#### Additional features:

- TwinCAT 3 (eXtended Automation):
  - Visual-Studio®-Integration
  - Choice of the programming language
  - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
  - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
  - · Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
  - Open interface for expandability
  - Flexible run-time environment
  - Active support of Multi-Core- und 64-Bit-Operatingsystem
  - Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
  - <u>More...</u>

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at http://infosys.beckhoff.com.

### 5.2.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways. One option is described here.

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options  $\rightarrow$  Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

File Edit Actions View	Options Help
🖥 🗅 🚅 📽 🔛 🕼 🗛 🛛	Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices

Fig. 67: System Manager "Options" (TwinCAT 2)

This have to be called up by the Menü "TwinCAT" within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

🚥 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (	Admi	ninistrator)		
File Edit View Project Build Debug	Twir	inCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help		
i 🛅 • 🔠 • 📂 🛃 🥥 👗 💺 🛍 🖉	•>	Activate Configuration		
i 🖸 🖓 🖕 i 🔛 🧧 🗖 🌣 🌾 🎯	#	Restart TwinCAT System		
	্ৰ	Restart TwinCA		
	opuate Firmware/EEPROM			
		Show Realtime Ethernet Compatible Devices		
		File Handling		
	EtherCAT Devices			
		About TwinCAT		

Fig. 68: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

The following dialog appears:

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters	
Ethernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices      LAN3 - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Install
100M - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter     16 - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Bind
Ecompatible devices     Incompatible devices	Unbind
Disabled devices	Enable
	Disable
	🔲 Show Bindings

Fig. 69: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under "Compatible devices" can be assigned a driver via the "Install" button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

Alternatively an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter <u>Offline configuration</u> <u>creation, section "Creating the EtherCAT device"</u> [ $\blacktriangleright$  73] in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab "Adapter", button "Compatible Devices…"):

SYSTEM - Configuration  NC - Configuration  PLC - Configuration	General Adapter Et	herCAT Online CoE - O	nline	
⊡		💿 OS (NDIS) 🛛 🔘	PCI	O DPRAM
Device 1 (EtherCAT)     Mappings	Description:	1G (Intel(R) PR0/1000	PM Network C	onnection - Packet Sched
	Device Name:	\DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-4	AF68-48A2-A9B	8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	PCI Bus/Slot:			Search
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54		Compatible Devices
I	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255.255.0	.0)	

Fig. 70: *EtherCAT device properties(TwinCAT 2): click on "Compatible Devices..." of tab "Adapter"* 

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":

⊿	2	I/O	
	۵	°C	Devices
		$\triangleright$	🔫 Device 1 (EtherCAT)

After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start  $\rightarrow$  System Properties  $\rightarrow$  Network)

🚣 1G Properties 🔹 🛛 🛛
General Authentication Advanced
Connect using:
TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (
This connection uses the following items:
Client for Microsoft Networks Client for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol
Install Uninstall Properties
Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network.
<ul> <li>✓ Show icon in notification area when connected</li> <li>✓ Notify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity</li> </ul>
OK Cancel

Fig. 71: Windows properties of the network interface

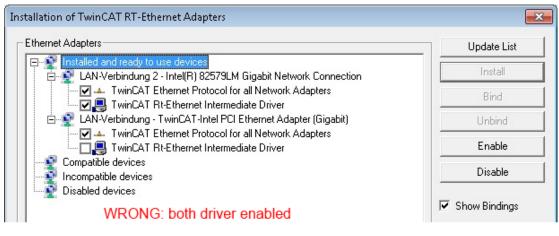
A correct setting of the driver could be:



nernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices	Install
	Bind
	Unbind
LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection	Enable
Driver OK	Disable

Fig. 72: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:



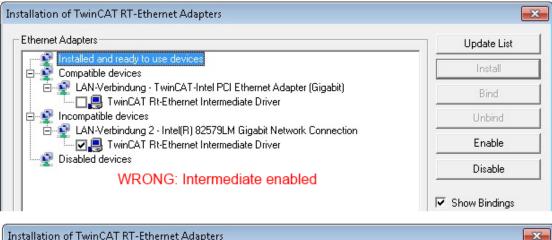






Fig. 73: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

66



#### IP address of the port used



#### IP address/DHCP

In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the "Internet Protocol TCP/IP" driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.

👍 1G Properties 🔹 😢 🞽
General Authentication Advanced
Connect using:
I winCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter ( Configure
This connection uses the following items:
QoS Packet Scheduler
Reference Protocol
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)
Install Uninstall Properties
Install Uninstall Properties Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties General You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network support this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrated
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties General You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supporthis capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrate the appropriate IP settings.

Fig. 74: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

### 5.2.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

#### Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An *.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the Beckhoff website.

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- TwinCAT 2: C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- TwinCAT 3: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- TwinCAT 2: Option → "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"
- TwinCAT 3: TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → "Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)..."

The <u>TwinCAT ESI Updater [▶ 72]</u> is available for this purpose.



ESI

The *.xml files are associated with *.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

#### **Device differentiation**

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- · family key "EL"
- name "2521"
- type "0025"
- and revision "1018"

(EL2521-0025-1018) Revision

#### Fig. 75: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0010) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See <u>further notes</u> [ $\blacktriangleright$  7].

#### **Online description**

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.

TwinCAT System Manager					
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016					
Use available online description instead					
Apply to all	Yes No				

Fig. 76: OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:

TwinCAT XAE							
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016							
Use available online description instead (YES) or try to load appropriate descriptions from the web							
Apply to all Yes No Online ESI Update (Web access required)							

Fig. 77: Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)

If possible, the Yes is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

	Changing the 'usual' configuration through a scan
Attention	✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019
	<ul> <li>a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017.</li> <li>In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock allows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.</li> </ul>

Refer in particular to the chapter '<u>General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components</u>' and for manual configuration to the chapter '<u>Offline configuration creation'</u> [**>** 73].

If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it's recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file "OnlineDescription0000...xml" in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

#### OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 78: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

Is a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol ">" in the selection list (see Figure "Indication of an online recorded ESI of *EL2521* as an example").

Add Ether	CAT device at port B (E-Bus)	of Term 1				X
Search:	el2	Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1	ОК
Туре:	EL2004 4Ch.				•	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'
	Extended Information	🔲 Show Hidde	n Devices	📝 Show Sul	b Groups	

Fig. 79: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete "OnlineDescription0000...xml"
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

	OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x
<b>I</b>	In addition to the file described above "OnlineDescription0000xml", a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:
Note	C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml (Please note the language settings of the OS!) You have to delete this file, too.

#### Faulty ESI file

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.

TwinCAT	System Manager	Microsoft Visual Studio	x
<u>^</u>	Error parsing EtherCAT device description! File 'C:\TwinCAT\lo\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml' Device 'EL9999' PD0 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0) Description will be ignored.	Error parsing EtherCAT device description! File 'C:\TwinCAT\lo\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml' Device 'EL9999' PDO 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0 Description will be ignored.	0)
	ОК	ОК	

Fig. 80: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the *.xml does not correspond to the associated *.xsd file  $\rightarrow$  check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description  $\rightarrow$  contact the file manufacturer

### 5.2.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

File Edit Actions V	<u> </u>	_ ·
📄 🗅 🚅 📽 🔛   🎒	Q. U	pdate EtherCAT Device Descriptions

Fig. 81: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:

"Options" → "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"

#### Selection under TwinCAT 3:

👓 Example_	_Project - Microsoft	Visual Studio (A	Administrato	r)							
File Edit	View Project Bu	uild Debug	TwinCAT	TwinSAFE	PLC Tools	Scope Wi	ndow Helj	р			
i 🛅 = 🖮	- 🚅 🔙 🗿 🐇	<b>₽</b> ₿ 9	Activate Configuration				- 2	SGR	•	]   🟹 😤 🧰	
	b = i 🗠 🚨 🗖	2 🔨 🎯	Restart TwinCAT System								
			Restart TwinCA				•				
			Selected item				•				
			EtherCAT Devices				•	Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)			
			About TwinCAT				Reload Device Descriptions				
🖶 EtherCAT Slave Information (ESI) Updater								8			
	Vendor		Loaded URL								
	Reckhoff Au	tomation GmbH	0	http://dov	wnload.beckhoff	.com/downloa	d/Config/Ethe	rCAT/XML_Devi	ice_Description/Be	eckhoff_EtherC	
	Target Path:	.1\Config\Io\E	therCAT					ОК	Cancel		

Fig. 82: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:

"TwinCAT"  $\rightarrow$  "EtherCAT Devices"  $\rightarrow$  "Update Device Description (via ETG Website)...".

### 5.2.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in "Offline configuration" mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through "scanning" from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to <u>note "Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description" [ $\blacktriangleright$  68].</u>

#### For preparation of a configuration:

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later

- · the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication
- TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

## The online scan process consists of:

- detecting the EtherCAT device [ 78] (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- <u>detecting the connected EtherCAT devices [> 79]</u>. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 82]

The scan with existing configuration [ $\blacktriangleright$  83] can also be carried out for comparison.

# 5.2.5 **OFFLINE** configuration creation

## Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

File Edit Actions View Options Help	⊳	C	SYSTEM	-	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
			MOTION		Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
GYSTEM - Configuration     MC - Configuration		4	SAFETY		Export EAP Config File	
PLC - Configuration	2.1	56	C++	22	Scan	
I/O - Configuration     I/O Devices	4		I/O	B.	Paste	Ctrl+V
🗃 Mappings 📴 Append Device	5	⊳	Devices Mappings		Paste with Links	

Fig. 83: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type 'EtherCAT' for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/ subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select "EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601".

Insert Dev	vice
Туре:	HIO Beckhoff Lightbus     Profibus DP     Profinet     CANopen     OviceNet / Ethernet I/P     SERCOS interface     EtherCAT     EtherCAT     EtherCAT     EtherCAT     EtherCAT Slave     EtherCAT Slave     EtherCAT Slave     EtherCAT Slave     EtherCAT Slave     EtherCAT

Fig. 84: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.

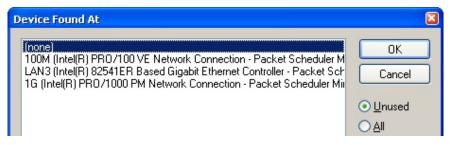


Fig. 85: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/ modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. *"EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)"*.

SYSTEM - Configuration NC - Configuration PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O Devices Device 1 (EtherCAT) Mappings	General Adapter Ett	
	Device Name: PCI Bus/Slot:	\DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-AF68-48A2-A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54 Compatible Devices
	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255.255.0.0) Promiscuous Mode (use with Netmon/Wireshark only) Virtual Device Names
	Adapter Referen	nce
	Adapter:	
	Freerun Cycle (ms):	4

Fig. 86: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":

▲ Z I/O
 ▲ Bevices
 ▷ Cevice 1 (EtherCA)



# Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective <u>installation page [▶ 62]</u>.

# **Defining EtherCAT slaves**

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

🗄 🐺 I/O - Configuration		4		Z 1/0	0			
🛓 🏬 I/O Devices		_ 1	⊿	*	Bevices			
Device 1 (EtherCAT) Mappings	Append Box	<u>)</u>		⊳	E Device 1 (EtherCAT)	1	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
	X Delete Device	1			Mappings	:::	Add Existing Item	Chiffe Alter A
		91.				×	Remove	

Fig. 87: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. *"Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device"*, A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. *"Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device"*. If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

• "Ethernet": cable-based 100BASE-TX: EK couplers, EP boxes, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector

• "E-Bus": LVDS "terminal bus", "EJ-module": EL/ES terminals, various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).

Search: Name: Term 1 Multiple: 1 🚖 OK
Type:

Fig. 88: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device the revision can be displayed as "Extended Information".

Add Ether Search:	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Tern el2521	n 1 (EK1100) Name:	Term 2	Multiple: 1 💌	OK OK
Туре:	Beckhoff Automation GmbH 3     Digital Output Terminals (     EL2521 1Ch. Pulse T     EL2521-0024 1Ch. P     EL2521-0025 1Ch. P     EL2521-0124 1Ch. P     EL2521-01124 1Ch. P	Cancel Port  B (E-Bus)  C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'			
L	Extended Information	🔲 Show Hidder	n Devices	V Show Sub Groups	

Fig. 89: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. *"Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device"*) only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the "Show Hidden Devices" check box, see Fig. *"Display of previous revisions"*.

Add Ether	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Te	rm 1 (EK1100)				X
Search:	el2521	Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1 🚔	ОК
Туре:	EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 1Ch. F EL2521 10024 EL2521-0024	s (EL2xxx) Train Output NEL2 Use Train Output (E Use Train Output (E Use Train Output (E Use Train Output (E Use Train Output (E Pulse Train 24V DC (Ch. Pulse Train 24V	EL2521-0000-0000) EL2521-0000-1016) EL2521-0000-1017) EL2521-0000-1020) EL2521-0000-1021) Output (EL2521-0024 DC Output (EL2521-0 DC Output (EL2521-0	1024-1016)	b Groups	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'

Fig. 90: Display of previous revisions

	Device selection based on revision, compatibility
Note	The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between mas- ter and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is back- ward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:
	device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration
	This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

# Example:

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (-**1019**, -**1020**) can be used in practice.

Name
(EL2521-0025-1018)
Revision

Fig. 91: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterised as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

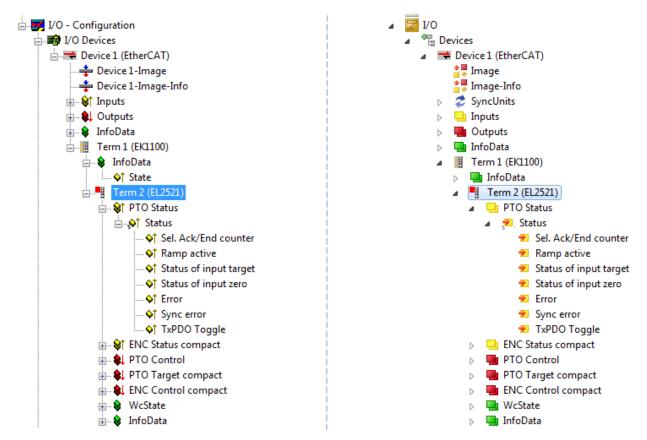


Fig. 92: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

# 5.2.6 **ONLINE** configuration creation

# Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:

- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display "Config Mode" within the System Manager window: Config Mode .
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol 4.

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of in the Menubar or by "Actions" → "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode…"
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of ²⁴ in the Menubar or by "TwinCAT" → "Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)"



# Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon ( 2) or TwinCAT 3 icon ( 2) within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.



Fig. 93: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on "I/O Devices" in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

🛒 🧑 SYSTEM - Configuration	4	7	I/O			
			The Devices		Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
□ J/O - Configura 🔐 Import Device					Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
I/O Devices					Export EAP Config File	
Mappings Scan Devices				*	Scan	
Paste Ctrl+V					Paste	Ctrl+V
Paste with Links Alt+ Ctrl+ V					Paste with Links	

Fig. 94: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.

TwinCAT System Manager	Microsoft Visual Studio
HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically	HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically
OK Cancel	OK Cancel

Fig. 95: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as "RT Ethernet" devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an "EtherCAT Device".

4 new I/O devices found	X
Device 1 (EtherCAT)     Device 3 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A]     Device 2 (USB)     Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)	OK Cancel Select All Unselect All

Fig. 96: Detected Ethernet devices

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. "*Detected Ethernet devices*" e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with "OK" a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: "*Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device*".



# Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [> 62].

# Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices



# Online scan functionality

During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.

EL2521-0025-1018)

Fig. 97: Example default state

Attention Slave scanning in practice in series machine production The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for <u>comparison [> 83]</u> with the defined initial configuration.Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

# Example:

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration 'B.tsm' is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:

General	EtherCAT	DC	DC Proces		Startup	CoE - Online	Online
Туре:		EL252	1-0025	1Ch. Pu	lse Train 2	4V DC Output	negative
Produc	t/Revision:	EL252	1-0025	1018 (0	) 9d93052 /	03fa0019)	

Fig. 98: Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC 'B.pro' or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and **a new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of 'B.tsm' or even 'B.pro' is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with 'B.tsm' and 'B.pro'; it makes sense to perform a <u>comparative scan [> 83]</u> against the initial configuration 'B.tsm' in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn't use 'B.tsm', but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:

General Ethe	rCAT DC	Proce	ess Data	Startup	CoE - Online
Type:	EL	2521-0025	1Ch. Pu	llse Train 2	4V DC Output r
Product/Revision:		2521-0025	1019 (0	9d93052 /	03fb0019)

Fig. 99: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since virtually a new configuration is created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-**1018** should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration 'B2.tsm' created in this way.b if series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.



TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🕅	Microsoft Visual Studio
Scan for boxes	Scan for boxes
Yes No	Yes No

Fig. 100: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

📑 I/O - Configuration		4	🛛 I/O				
🖃 🏢 I/O Devices			a 🕆 🖥 🛙	evices			
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	Par Append Box				<b>8</b> .:	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
Appings	Mr. Datata Danian			Aappings	:::	Add Existing Item.	Shift+Alt+A
	<u>ni niport bom</u>				×	Remove	Del
	🔆 Scan Boxes					Online Delete	
	よ Cut Ctrl+>				**	Scan	
						Change M	
	Change NetId					independent Projee	
					•	Disable	

Fig. 101: Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

|--|

Fig. 102: Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🕅	Microsoft Visual Studio
Activate Free Run	<b>?</b> Activate Free Run
Yes No	Yes No

Fig. 103: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).



Fig. 104: Displaying of "Free Run" and "Config Mode" toggling right below in the status bar

🙊 🙊 🗞 🔨 🚱 🖹 🔍 🖓 🚳 🗶	: 🔛 🖪 🖉 🌣 🤫 🎯 🐂 < Local> 🔹 🗸
General EtherCA Toggle Free Run State (Ctrl-F5)	Toggle Free Run State

Fig. 105: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. "Online display example".

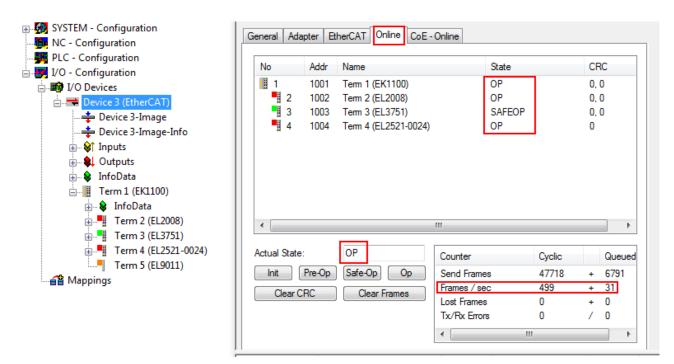


Fig. 106: Online display example

Please note:

- all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in "Actual State" OP
- "frames/sec" should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- · no excessive "LostFrames" or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under manual procedure [> 73].

# Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An unknown device is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter "Notes regarding ESI device description".
- Device are not detected properly

Possible reasons include:

- faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
- slave has invalid device description

The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan. Then re-run the scan.

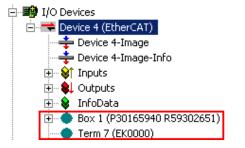


Fig. 107: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

BECKHOF

## Scan over existing Configuration

## Change of the configuration after comparison

Attention With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A 'ChangeTo' or 'Copy' should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.



Fig. 108: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.

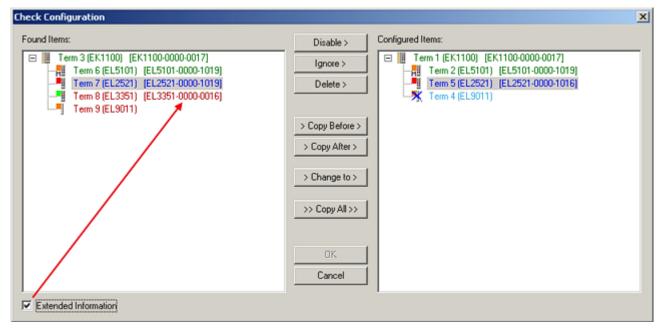


Fig. 109: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the "Extended Information" check box to reveal differences in the revision.

Colour	Explanation						
green	This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.						
blueThis EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. Th revision can have other default values for the process data as well as other/add functions.If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be us compatibility issues are taken into account.							
	If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.						
light blue	This EtherCAT slave is ignored ("Ignore" button)						
red	This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side.						
	<ul> <li>It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified.         The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices.     If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.     </li> </ul>						

	Device selection based on revision, compatibility							
Note	The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between mas- ter and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is back- ward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:							
	device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration							
	This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).							

# Example:

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.



Fig. 110: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterised as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

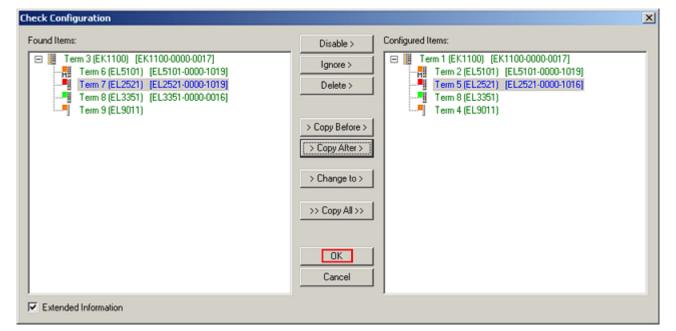


Fig. 111: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click "OK" to transfer them to the real *.tsm configuration.

# Change to Compatible Type

RECKHOFF

TwinCAT offers a function "Change to Compatible Type..." for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

🖶 🔫 Device 1 (EtherCAT)		:	•	Device 1 (EtherCAT)		
	Þ		-	Drive 2 (AX5101-0000-0011) AT MDT WcState	•	Add New Item
WcState     Month Append Month Parallel Type     Month Parallel Type     Add to Hot Connect Groups	I		1	InfoData		Change to Compatible Type Add to HotConnect group Delete from HotConnect group

Fig. 112: Dialog "Change to Compatible Type..." (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

# Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: Change to Alternative Type

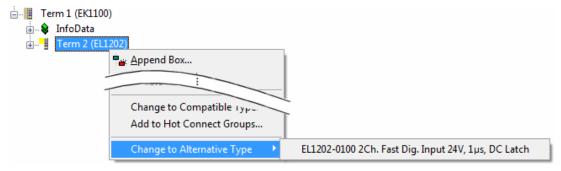


Fig. 113: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

# 5.2.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

TwinCAT 2:	Т	winCAT 3:		
🖃 📲 Term 3 (EL3751) < 🕶 🖌	•	📱 Term 3 (EL3751) 🔍	doubleclick on the terminals element opens properties with several tabs	
🚋 🛛 😂 🅇 PAI Status	D	🛛 🔜 PAI Status		
🗄 🛛 😂 🎙 PAI Samples 1	¢	🛛 🔁 PAI Samples 1	•	
🗄 😂 PAI Timestamp	C	🛛 🛄 PAI Timestamp		1
🖽 🗣 WcState	þ	WcState	General EtherCAT Settings DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online	
🏥 💀 😫 InfoData	¢	🛛 🛄 InfoData		

Fig. 114: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs "General", "EtherCAT", "Process Data" and "Online" are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so "EL6695" in this case. A specific tab "Settings" by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

# "General" tab

Allgemein Ethe	rCAT   Prozessdaten   Startup   CoE - Online   Onlin	e
<u>N</u> ame:	Klemme 6 (EL5001)	ld: 6
Тур:	EL5001 1K. SSI Encoder	
<u>K</u> ommentar:		×
	Disabled	Symbole erzeugen 🗖

Fig. 115: "General" tab

Name	Name of the EtherCAT device
Id	Number of the EtherCAT device
Туре	EtherCAT device type
Comment	Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).
Disabled	Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.
Create symbols	Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated.

## "EtherCAT" tab

Allgemein	EtherCAT	Prozessdaten Startup	CoE - Online Online
Тур:		EL5001 1K. SSI Encode	r
Produkt / R	evision:	EL5001-0000-0000	
Auto-Inc-A	dresse:	FFFB	
EtherCAT-A	Adresse: 🗖	1006 🚊	Weitere Einstellungen
Vorgänger-	Port:	Klemme 5 (EL5001) - B	<b>v</b>
http://wv	ww.beckholt.	de/german/default.htm?Etl	herCAT/EL5001.htm

### Fig. 116: "EtherCAT" tab

Type Product/Revision Auto Inc Addr.	EtherCAT device type Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address 0000 _{hex} . For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 (FFFF _{hex} , FFFE _{hex} etc.).
EtherCAT Addr.	Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.
Previous Port	Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.
Advanced Settings	This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

## "Process Data" tab

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**P**rocess **D**ata **O**bjects, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.

Allgemein EtherCAT Prozessdaten	Startup CoE - Online Online
Sync-Manager:	PDO-Liste:
SMSizeTypeFlags0246MbxOut1246MbxIn20Outputs35Inputs	Index Size Name Flags SM SU 0x1A00 5.0 Channel 1 F 3 0
PDO-Zuordnung (0x1C13):	PD0-Inhalt (0x1A00):
<b>⊘</b> 0x1A00	IndexSizeOffsNameType0x3101:011.00.0StatusBYTE0x3101:024.01.0ValueUDINT5.05.0
Download PDO-Zuordnung PDO-Konfiguration	Lade PDO-Info aus dem Gerät Sync-Unit-Zuordnung

# Fig. 117: "Process Data" tab

The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the system manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called "intelligent" EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure "Configuring the process data").

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the "Process Data" tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- · D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the system manager The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a socalled PDO record ("predefined PDO settings").

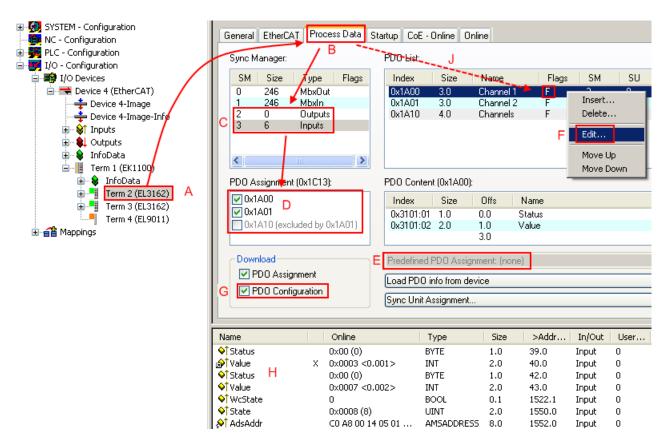


Fig. 118: Configuring the process data

i	
Note	

# Manual modification of the process data

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as "fixed" with the flag "F" in the PDO overview (Fig. "Configuring the process data", J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog ("Edit"). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, "G". In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an "invalid SM cfg" logger message: This error message ("invalid SM IN cfg" or "invalid SM OUT cfg") also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A detailed description  $[\blacktriangleright 94]$  can be found at the end of this section.

# "Startup" tab

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.

Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
<ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

# Fig. 119: "Startup" tab

Column	Description	
Transition	Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be	
	<ul> <li>the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO).</li> </ul>	
	If the transition is enclosed in "<>" (e.g. <ps>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user.</ps>	
Protocol	Type of mailbox protocol	
Index	Index of the object	
Data	Date on which this object is to be downloaded.	
Comment	Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox	
Move Up	This button moves the selected request up by one	

# Move OpThis button moves the selected request up by one<br/>position in the list.Move DownThis button moves the selected request down by one<br/>position in the list.NewThis button adds a new mailbox download request to<br/>be sent during startup.DeleteThis button deletes the selected entry.EditThis button edits an existing request.

# "CoE – Online" tab

The additional *CoE* - *Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.

Allgemein 🛛 EtherC	AT 🛛 Prozessdaten 🗍 Startu	ip CoE	- Online Online
Update L	ist 📃 🗖 Auto Upd	ate	
Advanced All Objects			
Index	Name	Flags	Wert
1000	Device type	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1008	Device name	RO	EL5001-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	V00.01
100A	Software version	RO	V00.07
Ė~ 1011:0	Restore default parame	BW	>1<
1011:01	Restore all	BW	0
Ė∽ 1018:0	Identity object	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor id	RO	0x0000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x13893052 (327757906)
1018:03	Revision number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000001 (1)
Ė~ 1A00:0	TxPDO 001 mapping	RO	>2<
1A00:01	Subindex 001	RO	0x3101:01, 8
	Subindex 002	RO	0x3101:02, 32
Ė~ 1C00:0	SM type	RO	> 4 <
	Subindex 001	RO	0x01 (1)
1C00:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x02 (2)
	Subindex 003	RO	0x03 (3)
	Subindex 004	RO	0x04 (4)
Ė~ 1C13:0	SM 3 PDO assign (inputs)	BW	>1<
	Subindex 001	BW	0x1A00 (6656)
Ė~ 3101:0	Inputs	R0 P	>2<
3101:01	Status	R0 P	0x41 (65)
3101:02		RO P	0x00000000 (0)
Ė~ 4061:0	Feature bits	BW	> 4 <
	disable frame error	BW	FALSE
	enbale power failure Bit	BW	FALSE
	enable inhibit time	BW	FALSE
	enable test mode	BW	FALSE
4066	SSI-coding	BW	Gray code (1)
4067	SSI-baudrate	BW	500 kBaud (3)
4067	SSI-frame type	BW	Multiturn 25 bit (0)
4069	SSI-frame size	BW	0x0019 (25)
4063 406A	Data length	BW	0x0018 (23)
4068	Min. inhibit time[µs]	BW	0x0000 (0)
4000	mar, an india amethol	1177	0,0000 (0)

# Fig. 120: "CoE – Online" tab

# Object list display

Column	Descript	ion		
Index	Index an	Index and sub-index of the object		
Name	Name of	the object		
Flags	RW	The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)		
	RO	The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only)		
	Р	An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.		
Value	Value of the object			

Commissioning	BECKHOFF
Update List	The Update list button updates all objects in the displayed list
Auto Update	If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.
Advanced	The <i>Advanced</i> button opens the <i>Advanced Settings</i> dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.
Advanced Settings	×

Dictionary Backup	Dictionary
	Online - via SDO Information
	All Objects Mappable Objects (RxPDO) Mappable Objects (TxPDO) Backup Objects Settings Objects
	Offline - via EDS File
	Browse
	OK Abbrechen

Fig. 121: Dialog "Advanced settings"

Online - via SDO Information	If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.
Offline - via EDS File	If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.

# "Online" tab

Allgemein Ethe Status-Masch Init Pre-Op Op	rCAT Prozessdaten Sta nine Bootstrap Safe-Op Fehler löschen	aktueller Status: OP
DLL-Status Port A: Port B: Port C: Port D: File access o Download	Carrier / Open Carrier / Open No Carrier / Closed No Carrier / Open ver EtherCAT	

# Fig. 122: "Online" tab

State Machine	
Init	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the <i>Init</i> state.
Pre-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the pre-operational state.
Ор	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the operational state.
Bootstrap	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the <i>Bootstrap</i> state.
Safe-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the safe-operational state.
Clear Error	This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.
	Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre- operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the <i>Clear</i> <i>Error</i> button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.
Current State	Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.
Requested State	Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.

# **DLL Status**

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

Status	Description
No Carrier / Open	No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.
No Carrier / Closed	No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed.
Carrier / Open	A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.
Carrier / Closed	A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.

# File Access over EtherCAT

Download	

Upload

With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.

With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

# "DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

General EtherCAT Settings D	Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online
Operation Mode:	DC-Synchron (input based)
	Advanced Settings

Fig. 123: "DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

<b>Operation Mode</b>	Options (optional):
	FreeRun
	SM-Synchron
	DC-Synchron (Input based)
	DC-Synchron
Advanced Settings	Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT- clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks are specified on http://infosys.beckhoff.com:

 $\label{eq:Fieldbus Components} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT Terminals} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT System documentation} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT basics} \rightarrow \mbox{Distributed Clocks}$ 

# 5.2.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab

# Sync Manager

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).

If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).

SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the PDO Assignment list below.

# **PDO Assignment**

PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

	Activation of PDO assignment		
	✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment, ment,		
Note	a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-opera- tional to safe-operational) once (see <u>Online tab [▶ 93]</u> ),		
b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves			
	( 📚 button for TwinCAT 2 or 🕏 button for TwinCAT 3)		

# PDO list

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

Column	Descripti	Description		
Index	PDO inde	PDO index.		
Size	Size of th	e PDO in bytes.		
Name	If this PD	Name of the PDO. If this PDO is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this parameter as the name.		
Flags	F	Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.		
	Μ	Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the <i>PDO Assignment</i> list		
SM	Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.			
SU	Sync unit to which this PDO is assigned.			

# PDO Content

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

### Download

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

# **PDO Assignment**

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the <u>Startup [ $\triangleright$  89]</u> tab.

# PDO Configuration

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

# 5.3 General Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application

This summary briefly deals with a number of aspects of EtherCAT Slave operation under TwinCAT. More detailed information on this may be found in the corresponding sections of, for instance, the <u>EtherCAT</u> <u>System Documentation</u>.

# Diagnosis in real time: WorkingCounter, EtherCAT State and Status

Generally speaking an EtherCAT Slave provides a variety of diagnostic information that can be used by the controlling task.

This diagnostic information relates to differing levels of communication. It therefore has a variety of sources, and is also updated at various times.

Any application that relies on I/O data from a fieldbus being correct and up to date must make diagnostic access to the corresponding underlying layers. EtherCAT and the TwinCAT System Manager offer comprehensive diagnostic elements of this kind. Those diagnostic elements that are helpful to the controlling task for diagnosis that is accurate for the current cycle when in operation (not during commissioning) are discussed below.

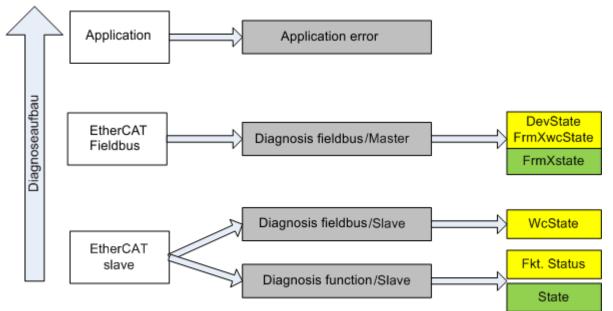


Fig. 124: Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave

In general, an EtherCAT Slave offers

 communication diagnosis typical for a slave (diagnosis of successful participation in the exchange of process data, and correct operating mode) This diagnosis is the same for all slaves.

as well as

• function diagnosis typical for a channel (device-dependent) See the corresponding device documentation

The colors in Fig. "Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave" also correspond to the variable colors in the System Manager, see Fig. "Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC".

Colour	Meaning		
yellow	Input variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle		
red	Dutput variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle		
green	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore useful to read such variables through ADS.		

Fig. *"Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC"* shows an example of an implementation of basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis. A Beckhoff EL3102 (2-channel analogue input terminal) is used here, as it offers both the communication diagnosis typical of a slave and the functional diagnosis that is specific to a channel. Structures are created as input variables in the PLC, each corresponding to the process image.

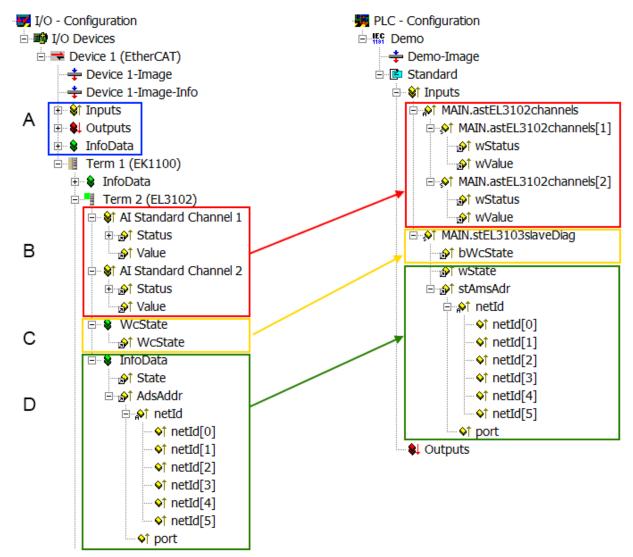


Fig. 125: Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC

The following aspects are covered here:

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
A	The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic infor- mation		At least the DevState is to be evaluated for the most recent cycle in the PLC.
	updated acyclically (yellow) or provided acyclically (green).		The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic informa- tion offers many more possibilities than are treated in the EtherCAT System Documenta- tion. A few keywords:
			CoE in the Master for communication with/through the Slaves
			• Functions from <i>TcEtherCAT.lib</i>
			Perform an OnlineScan
В	In the example chosen (EL3102) the EL3102 comprises two analogue input channels that transmit a single function status for the most recent cycle.	<ul> <li>Status</li> <li>the bit significations may be found in the device documentation</li> <li>other devices may supply more information, or none that is typical of a slave</li> </ul>	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or cor- responding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the function status must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
С	For every EtherCAT Slave that has cyclic process data, the Master displays, using what is known as a WorkingCounter, whether the slave is participating success- fully and without error in the cyclic ex- change of process data. This important, el- ementary information is therefore provided for the most recent cycle in the System Manager	WcState (Working Counter) 0: valid real-time communication in the last cycle 1: invalid real-time communication This may possibly have effects on the process data of other Slaves that are located in the same Syn- cUnit	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or cor- responding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the communication sta- tus of the EtherCAT Slave must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cy- cle.
	1. at the EtherCAT Slave, and, with identical contents		
	2. as a collective variable at the EtherCAT Master (see Point A)		
	for linking.		
D	Diagnostic information of the EtherCAT Master which, while it is represented at the slave for linking, is actually determined by the Master for the Slave concerned and represented there. This information cannot be characterized as real-time, because it	State current Status (INITOP) of the Slave. The Slave must be in OP (=8) when operating normally. <i>AdsAddr</i>	Information variables for the EtherCAT Mas- ter that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible sta- tus. It is therefore possible to read such vari- ables through ADS.
	<ul> <li>is only rarely/never changed, except when the system starts up</li> <li>is itself determined acyclically (e.g. EtherCAT Status)</li> </ul>	The ADS address is useful for communicating from the PLC/task via ADS with the EtherCAT Slave, e.g. for reading/writing to the CoE. The AMS-NetID of a slave corre- sponds to the AMS-NetID of the EtherCAT Master; communication with the individual Slave is possible via the <i>port</i> (= EtherCAT address).	



# Diagnostic information

It is strongly recommended that the diagnostic information made available is evaluated so that the application can react accordingly.

# **CoE Parameter Directory**

The CoE parameter directory (CanOpen-over-EtherCAT) is used to manage the set values for the slave concerned. Changes may, in some circumstances, have to be made here when commissioning a relatively complex EtherCAT Slave. It can be accessed through the TwinCAT System Manager, see Fig. *"EL3102, CoE directory"*:

G	General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online							
	Update	List 📃 Auto Upr	iate 🔽 🤄	Single Update 🔽				
	Advance	ed						
	Add to Sta	rtup Offline Data	Offline Data					
	Index	Name	Flags	Value				
	<u>.</u>	Al Inputs Ch.2	RO	>17<				
	<b>⊕</b> 6401:0	Channels	RO	>2<				
	Ė  8000:0	Al Settings Ch.1	RW	> 24 <				
	8000:01	Enable user scale	RW	FALSE				
	8000:02	Presentation	RW	Signed (0)				
	8000:05	Siemens bits	RW	FALSE				
	8000:06	Enable filter	RW	FALSE				
	8000:07	Enable limit 1	RW	FALSE				
	8000:08	Enable limit 2	RW	FALSE				
	A0:008	Enable user calibration	RW	FALSE				
	8000:0B	Enable vendor calibration	RW	TRUE				

Fig. 126: EL3102, CoE directory



# EtherCAT System Documentation

The comprehensive description in the <u>EtherCAT System Documentation</u> (EtherCAT Basics ---> CoE Interface) must be observed!

A few brief extracts:

- Whether changes in the online directory are saved locally in the slave depends on the device. EL terminals (except the EL66xx) are able to save in this way.
- The user must manage the changes to the StartUp list.

# Commissioning aid in the TwinCAT System Manager

Commissioning interfaces are being introduced as part of an ongoing process for EL/EP EtherCAT devices. These are available in TwinCAT System Managers from TwinCAT 2.11R2 and above. They are integrated into the System Manager through appropriately extended ESI configuration files.

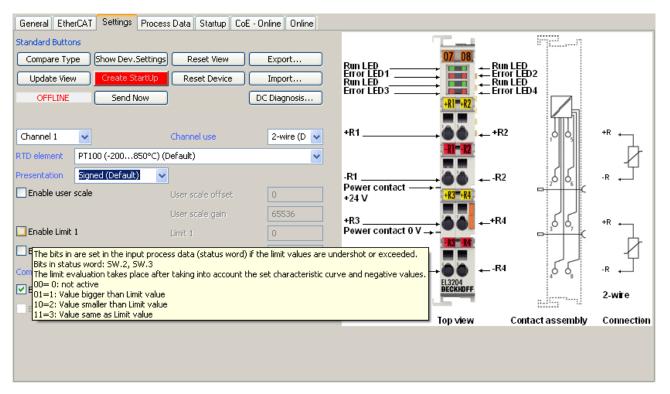


Fig. 127: Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204

This commissioning process simultaneously manages

- CoE Parameter Directory
- DC/FreeRun mode
- the available process data records (PDO)

Although the "Process Data", "DC", "Startup" and "CoE-Online" that used to be necessary for this are still displayed, it is recommended that, if the commissioning aid is used, the automatically generated settings are not changed by it.

The commissioning tool does not cover every possible application of an EL/EP device. If the available setting options are not adequate, the user can make the DC, PDO and CoE settings manually, as in the past.

### EtherCAT State: automatic default behaviour of the TwinCAT System Manager and manual operation

After the operating power is switched on, an EtherCAT Slave must go through the following statuses

- INIT
- PREOP
- SAFEOP
- OP

to ensure sound operation. The EtherCAT Master directs these statuses in accordance with the initialization routines that are defined for commissioning the device by the ES/XML and user settings (Distributed Clocks (DC), PDO, CoE). See also the section on "Principles of <u>Communication, EtherCAT State Machine [18]</u>" in this connection. Depending how much configuration has to be done, and on the overall communication, booting can take up to a few seconds.

The EtherCAT Master itself must go through these routines when starting, until it has reached at least the OP target state.

The target state wanted by the user, and which is brought about automatically at start-up by TwinCAT, can be set in the System Manager. As soon as TwinCAT reaches the status RUN, the TwinCAT EtherCAT Master will approach the target states.

# Standard setting

The advanced settings of the EtherCAT Master are set as standard:

- EtherCAT Master: OP
- Slaves: OP

This setting applies equally to all Slaves.

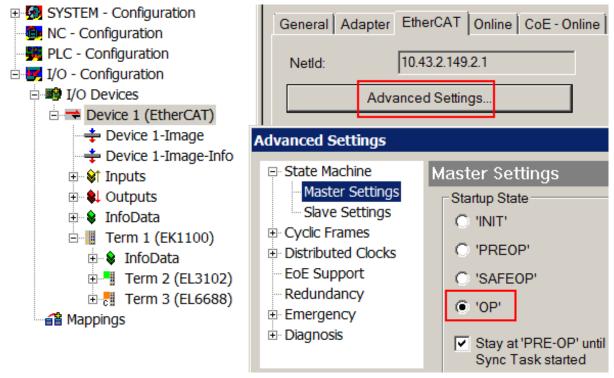


Fig. 128: Default behaviour of the System Manager

In addition, the target state of any particular Slave can be set in the "Advanced Settings" dialogue; the standard setting is again OP.

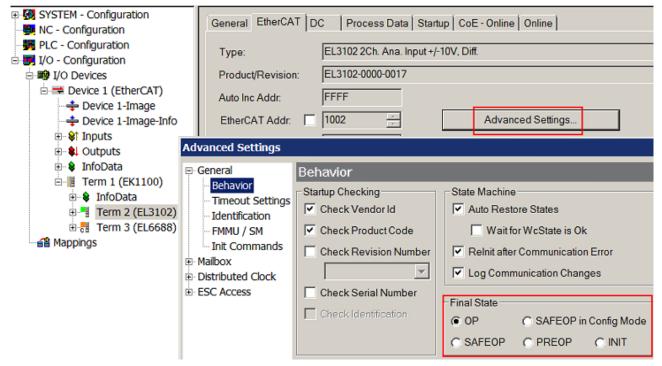


Fig. 129: Default target state in the Slave

# **Manual Control**

There are particular reasons why it may be appropriate to control the states from the application/task/PLC. For instance:

- for diagnostic reasons
- to induce a controlled restart of axes
- · because a change in the times involved in starting is desirable

In that case it is appropriate in the PLC application to use the PLC function blocks from the *TcEtherCAT.lib*, which is available as standard, and to work through the states in a controlled manner using, for instance, *FB_EcSetMasterState*.

It is then useful to put the settings in the EtherCAT Master to INIT for master and slave.

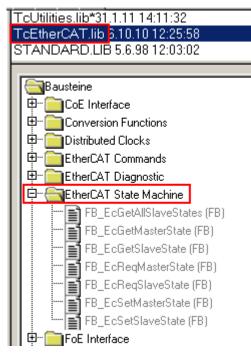


Fig. 130: PLC function blocks

# Note regarding E-Bus current

EL/ES terminals are placed on the DIN rail at a coupler on the terminal strand. A Bus Coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule. Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager as a column value. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

General Adapter EtherCAT Online CoE - Online							
NetId:	10.43.2.149.2.1	10.43.2.149.2.1		Advanced Settings			
Number	Box Name	Address	Туре	In Size	Out S	E-Bus (	
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100				
2	Term 2 (EL3102)	1002	EL3102	8.0		1830	
3	Term 4 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004		0.4	1730	
4	Term 5 (EL2004)	1004	EL2004		0.4	1630	
<b>™</b> 5	Term 6 (EL7031)	1005	EL7031	8.0	8.0	1510	
6	Term 7 (EL2808)	1006	EL2808		1.0	1400	
1 7	Term 8 (EL3602)	1007	EL3602	12.0		1210	
8	Term 9 (EL3602)	1008	EL3602	12.0		1020	
9	Term 10 (EL3602)	1009	EL3602	12.0		830	
10	Term 11 (EL3602)	1010	EL3602	12.0		640	
11	Term 12 (EL3602)	1011	EL3602	12.0		450	
12	Term 13 (EL3602)	1012	EL3602	12.0		260	
13	Term 14 (EL3602)	1013	EL3602	12.0		70	
c 14	Term 3 (EL6688)	1014	EL6688	22.0		-240 !	

Fig. 131: Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current

From TwinCAT 2.11 and above, a warning message "E-Bus Power of Terminal..." is output in the logger window when such a configuration is activated:

### Message

E-Bus Power of Terminal 'Term 3 (EL6688)' may to low (-240 mA) - please check!

Fig. 132: Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current



## Caution! Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

# 5.4 Quick start

No special measures are required for commissioning the EL2212.

The EL2212 can be operated with different types of function. The course of decision making and action of the commissioning is shown below.

For comprehension, refer also to the introductory chapter on the <u>mode of operation [ $\blacktriangleright$  109] and the <u>application notes [ $\blacktriangleright$  115].</u></u>

# 1. Mounting

Install the EL2212 as described in section Mounting and wiring [) 26].

# 2. Configuration

Create a configuration in the TwinCAT System Manager by manually inserting the terminal or scanning it online. Refer to installation chapter <u>TwinCAT Development Environment [ $\blacktriangleright$  62] regarding this.</u>



# EtherCAT XML Device Description

If the XML description of the EL2212 is not available in your system you can download the latest XML file from the download area of the Beckhoff website (http://www.beckhoff.de/ger-man/default.htm?download/elconfg.htm) and install it according to the installation instructions.

# 3. Delivery state

The terminal behaves as follows in the delivery state or after scanning in the System Manager:

- frame-triggered SM-synchronous, no Distributed Clocks mode
- Process data Status + Control

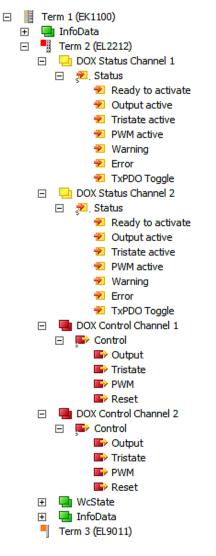


Fig. 133: Default process data

Only Output needs to be used for the activation of the actuator.

• CoE settings (in this case channel 1)

Index	Name	Flags	Value	Unit	
ė 8000:0	DOX Settings Ch.1	RW	> 10 <		
8000:01	Boost current	RW	0x1388 (5000)	mA	
8000:02	Hold current	RW	0x01F4 (500)	mA	
8000:03	Supply voltage	RW	0x0960 (2400)	0,01 V	
8000:05	Coil resistance	RW	0x0064 (100)	0,01 Ohm	
8000:06	Booster on time	RW	0x000A (10)	0,1 ms	
8000:07	Booster off time	RW	0x000A (10)	0,1 ms	
80:008	Current switch off threshold	RW	0	mA	
8000:09	PWM Tperiod	RW	0x0014 (20)	0,1 ms	
A0:008	PWM Toff	RW	0x000A (10)	0,1 ms	
Ė  8001:0	DOX Controller Settings Ch.1	RW	>2<		
8001:01	Kp factor (curr.)	RW	0x01F4 (500)		
8001:02	Ki factor (curr.)	RW	0x0005 (5)		
Ė  8002:0	DOX Features Ch.1	RW	> 25 <		
8002:01	Enable booster on time	RW	TRUE		
8002:02	Enable booster off time	RW	TRUE		
8002:03	Enable current switch off threshold	RW	TRUE		
8002:04	Enable PWM output	RW	FALSE		
8002:11	Select info data 1	RW	Coil voltage (1)		
8002:19	Select info data 2	RW	Coil current (2)		
± 8010:0	DOX Settings Ch.2	RW	> 10 <		
± 8011:0	DOX Controller Settings Ch.2	RW	>2<		
± 8012:0	DOX Features Ch.2	RW	> 25 <		

# Fig. 134: Default CoE-Parameter

The fast switch-on and switch-off are activated for 1 ms each; the settings for the actuator are: 24 V supply voltage, 1  $\Omega$  internal resistance, 5 A boost and 0.5 A holding current. These settings are to be subsequently adapted to the actuator employed.

# 4. Distributed Clocks mode

If you wish to use Distributed Clocks mode, change the process data and the mode of operation accordingly.

Version: 2.2

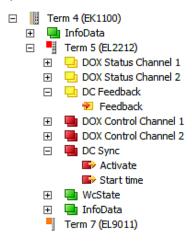


Fig. 135: Process data for DC mode

General EtherCAT DC	Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online
Operation Mode:	FreeRun/SM-Synchron
	FreeRun/SM-Synchron
	DC active (Controller handled)

Fig. 136: DistributedClocks operating mode

Standard mode is recommended for initial functional tests of the actuator.

## 5. Calculation of the actuator-specific parameters

The internal resistance of the actuator must be such that the EL2212 reaches the recommended current range [0.2 - 10 A] both in the boost and the holding phase, taking into account the applied supply voltage [24 - 72 V DC].

Example: Actuator with  $U_{nom} = 12 \text{ V}$ ,  $R_i = 8 \Omega$ ,  $I_{nom} = 1.5 \text{ A}$ .

A booster current of 4.5 A and a holding current of 0.75 A are selected. A supply voltage of at least 36 V is thus necessary for the boost phase.

The durations of the boost-on and boost-off phases are each set to 25 ms. The switch-off threshold for the boost-off phase is set to -200 mA.

	Accounting for the mechanics		
	The application notes [ 115] must be taken into account in the design.		
Note			

## 6. Setting the parameters and process data

### Process data

For activation at least the *Output* variable is to be linked to the PLC/task. However, it is urgently recommended to link and use the further variables such as *Reset* and the diagnosis.

### CoE parameters

The CoE parameters must now be stored in the CoE for each channel.



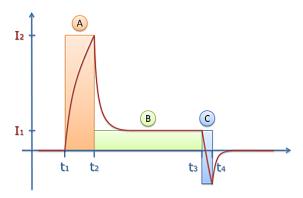
# Parameterization via the CoE list (CAN over EtherCAT)

The terminal is parameterized via the CoE - Online tab (double-click on the respective object) or via the Process Data tab (allocation of PDOs). Please note the following <u>general</u> <u>CoE information [> 20]</u> when using/manipulating the CoE parameters: - Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced - Differentiation between online/offline dictionary, existence of current XML description - Use "CoE reload" for resetting changes

The over-excitation for channel 1 (n=0, activate via index 80n2:01) looks as follows in the CoE:

Index	Name	Flags	Value	Unit
Ė <b>~ 8000:0</b>	DOX Settings Ch.1	RW	> 10 <	
8000:01	Boost current	RW	0x03E8 (1000)	mA
8000:02	Hold current	RW	0x01F4 (500)	mA
8000:03	Supply voltage	RW	0x1900 (6400)	0,01 V
8000:05	Coil resistance	RW	0x0AF0 (2800)	0,01 Ohm
8000:06	Booster on time	RW	0x0032 (50)	0,1 ms
8000:07	Booster off time	RW	0x0032 (50)	0,1 ms
8000:08	Current switch off threshold	RW	-600	mA
8000:09	PWM Tperiod	RW	0x0014 (20)	0,1 ms
A0:008	PWM Toff	RW	0x0005 (5)	0,1 ms
÷··· 8001:0	DOX Controller Settings Ch.1	RW	>2<	
Ė  8002:0	DOX Features Ch.1	RW	> 25 <	
8002:01	Enable booster on time	RW	TRUE	
8002:02	Enable booster off time	RW	FALSE	
8002:03	Enable current switch off threshold	RW	FALSE	
8002:04	Enable PWM output	RW	TRUE	
8002:11	Select info data 1	RW	Coil voltage (1)	
8002:19	Select info data 2	RW	Coil current (2)	
	DOX Settings Ch.2	RW	> 10 <	
	DOX Controller Settings Ch.2	RW	>2<	
± 8012:0	DOX Features Ch.2	RW	> 25 <	

Specific CoE setting channel 1



Current regions when switching on and off

- When switching on the output (time t₁), a boost current (index 0x80n0:01 [▶ 139]) first flows into the actuator (region A).
   This boost current is precalculated with I = V/R according to the CoE data 8000:03 and 8000:05 and is output accordingly
- Following the expiry of the time t₂-t₁ (Index 0x80n0:06 [▶ 139]), the current control changes from boost current to rated current (Index 0x80n0:02 [▶ 139]) (region B).
   In this region the actual load current is measured and controlled by changing the duty factor of the internal PWM.
- On switching the output off (time t₃) with counter current activated (<u>Index 0x80n2:02</u>
   [▶<u>139</u>]), the configured boost current flows into the actuator in the negative direction (region C). Two different kinds of switch-off behavior can be configured. To this end, the momentary actuator current is measured and evaluated.

If the switch-off threshold of the actuator current is deactivated (Index 0x80n2:03
▶ 139] = FALSE), the driver stage is

switched to free-running mode upon expiry of the time  $t_4$ - $t_3$  (Index 80n0:07).

- If, on the other hand, it is activated (Index  $0x8002:03 \ [\blacktriangleright 139] = TRUE$ ), the terminal monitors two states: the expiry of the time and the falling short of the preset threshold value (Index 0x80n0:08 \ [\blacktriangleright 139]). The driver stage is switched to free-running mode if either of the two conditions occurs. The threshold value can also take on negative values, in order to ensure the safe switching off of the connected actuator.

The supply voltage (Index 0x80n0:03 [ $\blacktriangleright$  139]) and the internal resistance of the actuator (Index 0x8000:05 [ $\blacktriangleright$  139]) must be precisely adjusted for fast current control that works well. Both values are referred to for the calculation of the pilot control. This means that the better the pilot control is adjusted, the less the current controller must readjust.

The control factors (*Kp*, *Ki*, index 0x80n1:01; 0x80n1:02 [ $\blacktriangleright$  139]) should not normally be changed, since the default setting is adequate for most applications.

The corresponding values in *Index 8010*, *8011* and *8012* are to be changed for channel 2.

Different values can be specified for each channel.

The settings can also be loaded via the SPS/PLC/Task at runtime.

# 7. Operation

If the actuator is connected, the parameterized current curve is now output with each off/on/off actuation.

## 5.5 Basic function principles

The EL2212 uses the principle of pulse width modulation with an inductive switching load in order, in three phases, to

- switch the load with increased excitation current in the switch-on phase, "Boost-on phase"
- hold the load with a holding current significantly below the excitation current
- switch the load off in the switch-off phase with counter current if necessary, "Boost-off phase"

By means of the overexcitation, both the response time and the release time resulting from the mechanical inertia of the actuator as well as the delaying influences of the electromagnetic excitation are reduced.

The reduced holding current results in less dissipated heat being produced in the load, while the magnetic energy contained in the inductive actuator is considerably reduced. Hence, the switch-off can take place faster. The relationship is square, i.e. if the holding current is 50% of the rated current, energy only needs to be dissipated from 25% when switching off.

	Selection of the actuator
Note	Against the background of Ohm's law, V = I x R, and the limitations of use of the EL2212 (see the following table and <u>technical data [$&gt;$ 13]</u> ), the actuator is to be selected according to internal resistance and rated operating voltage in such a way that a temporal acceleration of switching is made possible by the overexcitation. Example:
	<ul> <li>Rated operating voltage of actuator according to manufacturer: 24V</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Rated current consumption thereby according to manufacturer: 0.5 A</li> </ul>
	- from this a resistance of 48 $\Omega$ is calculated
	Three times the rated current is to be selected as the boost current, i.e. 1.5 A
	<ul> <li>according to V = I x R, therefore, a supply voltage of 72 V is to be selected for the EL2212; this voltage is switched on for a few ms during the boost-on phase</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>after that a holding current of 0.3 A is selected</li> </ul>

## 5.5.1 Further characteristics

Characteristic	Explanation
On/off trigger	The load can be switched on/off on a common time base with Distributed Clocks by timestamp or "frame-triggered" by the EtherCAT frame.
Switching characteristics	The output circuit of the EL2212 is optimized for fast signal output, even at higher currents. To this end the EL2212 has two full bridges, which switch actively to 24 – 72 V and 0 V. The terminal is protected against overcurrent and short-circuit. The power supply of the EL2212 should be dimensioned according to the power requirements of the connected actuators. The power supply lines, power supply unit and actuator lines should be suitably short or generous respectively.
Tristate	In Tristate mode each channel can be switched to high-resistance. This state ensures that the respective output behaves as if it was not connected, so that it does not influence the outputs of other outputs/devices connected in parallel. The associated output takes on the same output voltage as the other active devices.
Internal PWM	As the "internal PWM", the frequency of the current control or basic PWM frequency cannot be changed and is implemented separately to the <u>external PWM</u> [ <u>140]</u> , which is controllable by the user.
	The frequency is typically 32 KHz.
External PWM	It is possible to output the switched outputs with pulse-width modulation. The activation, period duration and duty factor of this "external PWM" can be controlled by means of CoE object or PDO (see <u>"Activation of the external PWM"</u> [▶_112]).
	The terminal automatically switches the output on and off independently of the preset on/off time stamp. Three levels therefore have to be considered in terms of time: - On/Off command incl. time stamp from the PLC, usually in the ms range - if activated: automatic switching on/off of the output by the terminal in the ms range = external PWM. This can be used as slow drive protection for the actuator so that the actuator, for example, doesn't remain on too long, possibly being damaged. - fast PWM in the KHz range for current control → "internal PWM"
Short circuit protection	The short-circuit current of each channel is typically limited to 12 A.
	The EL2212 reports <i>Error</i> via the process data and deactivates both channels. A <i>Reset</i> via the control word resets the terminal.
OpenLoad detection	The OpenLoad detection is active only between the boost-on and boost-off phases if the output is set and boost on/off is activated. If a current of less than 100 mA is measured at the respective output after the boost-on of the terminal, this is detected as an "OpenLoad". If the output is permanently switched on, there may be a delay of approx. 500 ms in detecting the open load. The corresponding bit (DOX Diag Data) $0xApp0$ [ $\blacktriangleright$ 146]:07 is set when such missing loads are detected.
	This detection is not active if PWM is activated.

Characteristic	Explanation
Overtemperature protection	The EL2212 is protected against overtemperature. Internal temperature measurement takes place.
	• The <i>Warning</i> bit in the <i>Status</i> word is set from the warning threshold (adjustable in the CoE, default 80 °C). This must be observed by the user. The warning threshold should not be reached in normal operation; its being reached is to be detected by corresponding diagnosis in the PLC/task!
	<ul> <li>If this warning is ignored the terminal switches itself off completely at &gt;95 °C.</li> </ul>
	• It switches itself on again as soon as the temperature falls below the switch- off threshold.
	The current internal temperature of the terminal and the limit temperature can be read out via the diagnostic elements in the CoE object $0 \times F900$ [ $> 147$ ].
Multi-time stamping	Up to 10 independent switching orders can be transferred to one channel or two channels in one PLC task cycle of the terminal; these orders are executed in accordance with the time stamps transferred. Due to the 32 bit width of the time stamp, the future order times can be approx. 4.29 s at the most starting from the current DC time inside the PLC controller.
Phase times	Both the boost-on and the boost-off phase can be set to a maximum of 100 ms.
Inductive load	The voltage peaks when switching the inductive load are effectively controlled by the output stage of the EL2212. For the case of uncontrolled switch-off (e.g. due to loss of the operating voltage) the output channels have an overvoltage diode of typically 90 V for the dissipation of the energy stored in the inductivity and given off by the self-induction. Therefore, correspondingly high voltages may occur across the load in the case of a fault. The load inductance should be >= 1 mH.
Watchdog	The <u>SM-Watchdog</u> [▶ <u>16]</u> can be deactivated or changed. It is set to 100 ms as standard.
Coil resistance	Due to the internal calculations, the max. permissible coil resistance according to CoE object $0x80n0$ [ $\ge 139$ ]:05 is limited to 244 $\Omega$ .

Characteristic	Explanation					
Actuator, recommended power range	The accuracy recommended in the following the supply volt	to work with g maximum pe	boost and hol ermissible inte	ding currents	of > 200 mA.	This results
		U(supply)				
	l(min)	24 V	36 V	48 V	60 V	72 V
	> 200 mA	< 120 Ω	< 180 Ω	< 240 Ω	< 300 Ω	< 360 Ω
Switch-on/switch-off delay, power driver	The delay time 20 µs for the s In the case of In view of the i order to achiev can be taken in	witch-on and Distributed Cl nertia of the level ve the most ex	switch-off pro ocks operatio oad (ms range kact activatior	cedure withoun n this is interr e) this is usua n in terms of ti	ut Distributed ally compens Illy relatively r	Clocks. sated. negligible. In
		100 µs ◀━━━		1 ms		
	signal					
	current					
		switch on (d	etail)	tt	switch on (macro	)
	Switch-on proc	cedure of a re	lay, in detail a	and complete	switching pro	cedure
Minimum cycle time	The minimum permissible cycle time with and without Distributed Clocks mode is $100 \ \mu s$ .					
Firmware Update	The firmware u	update can be	carried out o	nly with the s	upply voltage	applied.

### 5.5.2 Activation of the external PWM

Apart from the internal PWM used for current control, the EL2212 terminal can additionally drive an output load with pulse width modulation. This way the current of the load can be subsequently influenced. Since the terminal already uses a PWM for the internal current control, this user-controllable PWM is called "external PWM".

Starting with the energization of a relay (24 V / 200 mA), initially without activated external PWM, the energization of a relay with PWM is shown afterwards.

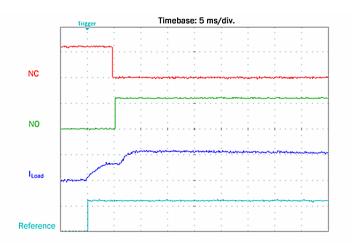
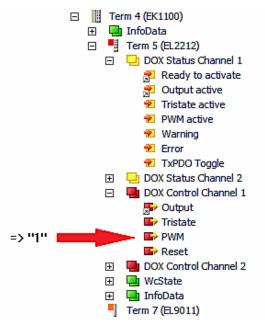


Fig. 137: Oscilloscope recording: Energization of a relay without PWM

In order to activate the external PWM control of the EL2212, the period duration (Tperiod) of the PWM must be entered in object 0x8000:0A and the switch-off time (Toff) in object 0x8000:0A in "DOX Settings [ $\blacktriangleright$  139]". Furthermore, True must be entered in the associated "DOX Features [ $\blacktriangleright$  140]" object 0x8002:04 (Enable PWM Output). The PWM is switched through with the PDO (0x1600) "DOX Control Channel 1 [ $\blacktriangleright$  119]"  $\rightarrow$ "PWM" (set to "1"):



For example, values of 2/4 ms are initially entered for Toff/Tperiod respectively for a duty factor of 50%, which is equivalent in principle to half a holding current:

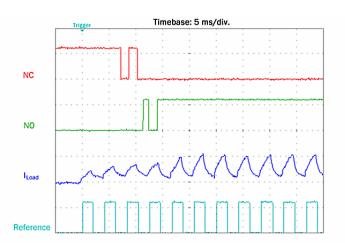


Fig. 138: Energization of a relay with PWM 50%

The NC/NO contacts show subsequent switching with bouncing contacts. However, this can be held after the activation of the armature.

In the case of an even smaller duty factor, e.g. 25% (Toff/Tperiod = 1/4 ms), the relay armature is no longer moved; on the other hand, with a correspondingly larger duty factor, e.g. 75%, it is delayed but without bouncing:

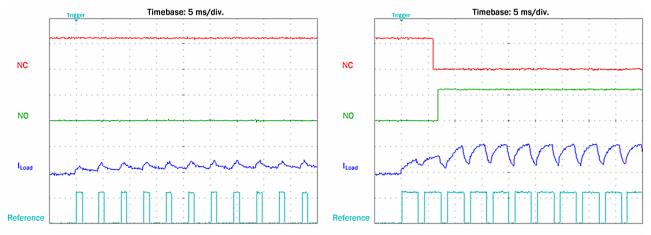


Fig. 139: Energization of a relay: left with PWM 25%, right with PWM 75%

The PWM can also be switched in with boost-on/boost-off activated. Note that there is no longer any open load detection.



#### Limited error detection with PWM activated

If PWM is activated, an interruption in the current supply from the terminal to the load is no longer automatically detected; i.e. in case of an open circuit with the output activated, neither the setting of the corresponding bits in the DOX Diag Data takes place nor is an error generally displayed (no error bit / error LED)

#### Controlling PWM by means of PDO (direct access by PLC program)

Furthermore, by switching in the PDO assignments for 0x1C12 (on the "Process data" tab) of 0x1605 (for channel 1) and 0x1606 (for channel 2), setting parameters for the period duration and duty factor can be added to the process data, as the following illustration shows:

# BECKHOFF

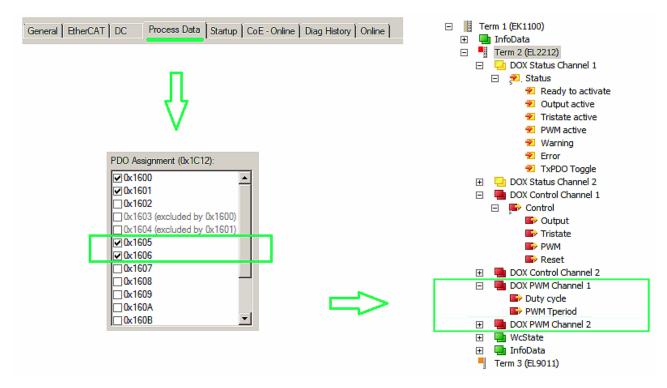


Fig. 140: Adding the process data objects "Duty Cycle" and "Tperiod"

After re-activating the configuration via the TwinCAT user interface, it is then possible to overwrite the values for "Tperiod" and "Toff" contained in the CoE by PDO access. A CoE write command is not required for the PDO access – the new PDOs can be directly linked to PLC variables.

#### The following must be observed:

- Duty Cycle (PDO)
  - The energization can be completely switched off with a duty cycle value of "0".
  - A value of 100 to 255 leads to a PWM-free energization.
- Tperiod (PDO/CoE)
  - If the value "0" has been written into the PDO "PWM Tperiod", the Tperiod value set in 0x8000:09 in the CoE will be used again for the generation of the PWM.
  - As opposed to the CoE entry, values smaller than 20 and thus a PWM frequency of up to 10 KHz can be set via the PDO "PWM Tperiod". The CoE entry is limited to 20 *0.1 ms and the PWM frequency therefore to 500 Hz.
- Toff (CoE)
  - The CoE entry "Toff" (0x8000:0A) has no effect as long as the PDOs (channel-specific: 0x1605 or 0x1606) are configured via the process data.

### 5.6 Application notes

The EL2212 is suitable for the operation of inductive electrical switching loads such as

- Relay
- Valve
- Magnetic bearing coil
- Glue application head
- ..

Over-excited activation is useful in particular if a mechanical component such as the relay armature or the valve seat is to be moved by the magnetic force.

The activation of an inductive actuator with the EL2212 places particular stress on this. Therefore the following notes should be observed among others:

• the manufacturer's data for the actuator for permissible/nominal current and voltage usually refer to continuous operation. In the over-excitation/excitation phase the actuator may be subjected to significantly increased values.

 $\rightarrow$  The user must ensure by his own tests or by enquiring to the actuator manufacturer that the actuator is suitable for the selected mode of operation. For example, the increased actuation voltage, the thermal load and the mechanically accelerated switching operation must be taken into account.

- In the holding phase a reduced holding current is usually applied to the actuator. This will then lie below the continuous current specified by the actuator manufacturer.
   → The user must ensure by his own tests or by enquiring to the actuator manufacturer that the actuator also possesses a sufficient holding force under the expected vibration or shock load. In addition, voltage/current may not fall to or below the dropout voltage/current.
- In both the switch-on and switch-off phase the actuator is operated with higher accelerations. This applies in particular to the switch-off procedure.
   → The user must ensure by his own tests or by enquiring to the actuator manufacturer that the switching element does not bounce, i.e. does not falsify the desired switching operation by mechanically bouncing. This can be achieved by varying the control parameters (phase time, current threshold).
- In the switch-off phase the switch-off current threshold according to <u>0x80n0 [▶ 139]</u>:08 should be set to values < 0 only with caution. With smaller actuators this can considerably accelerate the switch-off; with larger actuators, conversely, it may be slowed down.</li>
   → The user should check the effectiveness of the parameterization by oscilloscope.
- When using the EL2212 terminal in the cam controller, the **programming library Motion Control XFC** is available for effective use. Among other things, switching states of the cam controller can thus be directly supplied with precise switching times of the terminal.

## 5.7 Process data

The process data overview lists the detailed PDO selection. These data are not usually necessary for operation under TwinCAT, since they can be simply configured from the configuration interface via the process data preselection.

#### Preselection of process data

An EtherCAT device usually offers several different process data objects (PDO) for input and output data, which can be configured in the System Manager, i.e. they can be activated or deactivated for cyclic transmission. See further <u>below [> 124]</u> for the corresponding overview. Attention is thereby to be paid to the compatibility of input and output PDO.

From TwinCAT 2.11 with the EtherCAT devices intended for the purpose according to the ESI/XML description, the process data for input and output can be activated simultaneously by appropriate predefined sentences, "predefined PDO".

In the "Process Data" tab, the EL2212 has

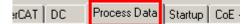


Fig. 141: "Process Data" tab

the following 'predefined PDO' sentences:

Predefined PDO Assign	nment: 'Standard digital output'	•
Predefined PDO Assign	nment: (keine)	
Predefined PDO Assign	nment: 'Standard digital output'	
Predefined PDO Assign	ment: 'Standard digital output with InfoData'	
Predefined PDO Assign	nment: 'DC digital output'	
Predefined PDO Assign	ment: 'DC digital output with InfoData'	
Predefined PDO Assign	ment: 'Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch. 10x'	
Predefined PDO Assign	ment: 'Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch. 5x'	
Predefined PDO Assign	ment: 'Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch. 2x'	
	ment: 'Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch. 1x'	

Fig. 142: TwinCAT System Manager with the PDO selection

In detail the sentences are composed as follows:

Operation mode	Name	SM2, PDO assignment	SM3, PDO assignment
SM-synchronous "frame-	Standard digital output	0x1600	0x1A00
triggered"	(default setting)	0x1601	0x1A02
	Standard digital output	0x1600	0x1A00
	with InfoData	0x1601	0x1A01
			0x1A02 0x1A03
DistributedClocks-	DC Digital output	0x1600	0x1A00
triggered		0x1601	0x1A02
		0x1602	0x1A04
	DC Digital output with	0x1600	0x1A00
	InfoData	0x1601	0x1A01
		0x1602	0x1A02
			0x1A03 0x1A04
	Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch.	0x1603	0x1A05
	10x	0x1604	0x1A05
		0x1607	0x1A07
		0x160B	0x1A08
	Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch.	0x1603	0x1A05
	5x	0x1604	0x1A06
		0x1608 0x160C	0x1A07
			0x1A08
	Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch. 2x	0x1603 0x1604	0x1A05 0x1A06
	2	0x1609	0x1A07
		0x160D	0x1A08
	Multi-Timestamping 2 Ch.	0x1603	0x1A05
	1x	0x1604	0x1A06
		0x160A	0x1A07
		0x160E	0x1A08

#### Explanation of the process data

#### Standard digital output (default)

The outputs can be written directly with this standard PDO assignment, i.e. the connected actuators can be switched frame-triggered directly.

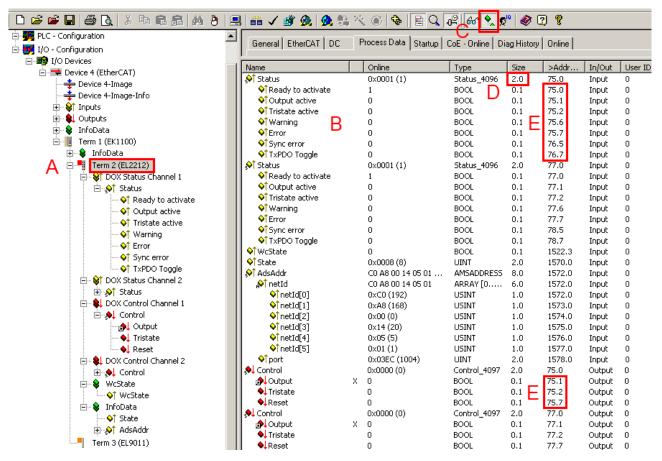


Fig. 143: Standard EL2212 process image

The EL2212 (A) has 2-byte variables at its disposal with different bit meanings. These can be seen by expanding the tree (A). They are also displayed in the detail view (B) if the appropriate display function (C) is activated.

The bit meaning i.e. offset position can then also be taken from the memory assignment display (E), taking into account the variable size (D).

Both the collective name e.g. *Status* and the individual bit variable e.g. *OutputActive* can be linked, but not both at the same time.

Input data					
Collective name	Name	Description / function	Bit position [0 - 15]		
Status	Ready to activate	The terminal signals its readiness for operation here.	0		
	Output active	The output is actively switched.	1		
	Tristate active	The output drivers are connected with high resistance; the load is connected neither to GND nor to the supply voltage	2		
	PWM active	The PWM is actively switched to the output n.	3		
	Warning	A warning has occurred - > evaluate "Diag data" (index 0xA000).	6		
	Error	An error has occurred and the output drivers are deactivated - > evaluate "Diag data" (index 0xA000).	7		
	TxPDO Toggle	Changes its state each time process data are exchanged.	15		
WcState		Setpoint during operation: 0			
		Each datagram of the EL2212 indicates its processing state here. This allows the EL2212 to be monitored for correct process data communication.			
InfoData (State)		Setpoint during operation: 8			
		Status display of the "EtherCAT state machine"			
AdsAddr		AMS address of the responsible EtherCAT Master in the format "0.0.0.0.0.0". In addition, the port number valid for this Slave.			
		Required for acyclic accesses to the CoE at runtime.			

Output data			
Collective name	Name	Description / function	Bit position [0 - 15]
Control	Output	Activate the output of channel n	1
	Tristate	Switch channel n to high resistance	2
	PWM	Switching PWM through	3
	Reset	Reset of an error on channel n	7



### **Observe priorities**

If the two signals "Output" and "Tristate" are activated at the same time, "Tristate" has a higher priority.

#### Standard digital output with InfoData

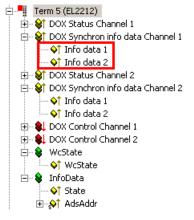


Fig. 144: Additional information data

Two further cyclic data words can be displayed per channel for more exact information about the states of the actuators or the driver stage. The respective selection is to be configured via the appropriate Index  $0x80n2: [\blacktriangleright 140]$ 11 in the CoE. Among other things, the interior temperature of the terminal or the momentary current through the connected actuator can be selected, for example.

Input data		
Name	Description / function	
Info data 1	Additional channel information, definition in <u>0x80n2 [&gt; 140]</u> :11	
Info data 2	Additional channel information, definition in 0x80n2 [> 140]:19	

#### **DC Digital output**

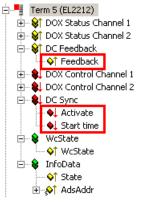


Fig. 145: Additional process data for Distributed Clocks mode

In Distributed Clocks mode the EL2212 works according to timestamp order like the EL2252. Accordingly the process image is the same.

Input data	Input data		
Name	Description / function		
Feedback	The terminal returns the current state of the output channels in this byte. This can be used to check a switching order. Bit 0: Output channel 1 Bit 1: Tristate channel 1 Bit 2: Output channel 2 Bit 3: Tristate channel 2		

# BECKHOFF

Output da	Dutput data				
Name	Description / function				
Activate	This byte activates a new start time in the terminal through the transition 0> 3 The sequence:				
	<ol> <li>in an EtherCAT cycle Activate = 0, transmit the target state of the two output channels and desired start time to the EL2212</li> </ol>				
	2. activate the switching order in the following EtherCAT cycle with Activate = 3				
	Only <i>one</i> switching order with the target states of both channels (output, tristate) can be conveyed to the EL2212/EL2252. After the expiry of the order the terminal is ready for a new switching order, unless the existing order is overwritten beforehand.				
Start time	64-bit value of the next desired switching event.				
	The data of the DC time:				
	• Start time 1.1.2000				
	Resolution 1 bit = 1 ns				
•	Switching time				
Note	The desired switching time must be far "enough" in the future, as seen from the time of cal- culation, in the NC/PLC in order to be capable of being conveyed to the terminal, including activation. Since 2 EtherCAT cycles are required for the activation, it is recommended not to make this interval smaller than 3 cycles.				

### DC Digital output with InfoData

Like both standard data types, additional information data can also be displayed in DC mode. See <u>above</u> [ $\ge$  120].

#### Multi-time stamping

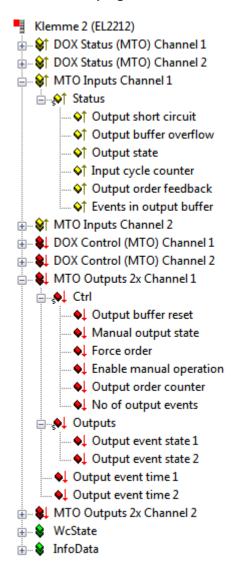


Fig. 146: Process data in multi-time stamping mode (2-fold oversampling)

The multi-time stamping supports two channels, each with 1-fold, 2-fold, 5-fold or 10-fold oversampling. The factor indicates the maximum number of events that can be loaded into the output buffer for each EtherCAT cycle.

Input data		
Name	Description / function	
Output short circuit	Output has a short-circuit/overload.	
Output buffer overflow	More events have been written into the buffer than the number of free elements available.	
Output state	Current state of the output.	
Input cycle counter	Update counter of the PLC input data.	
Output order feedback	Feedback of the order counter.	
Events in output buffer	Current number of events remaining in the buffer.	

Output	Output data					
Name		Description / function				
Ctrl	Output buffer reset	Clear all events in the output buffer.				
	Manual output state	Set the output permanently to this value (can be activated via CoE and PDO, see Enable manual operation).				
	Force order	If "1", already expired events are also output. Relevant only if time stamp checking is activated, "Enable time check [ $\blacktriangleright$ 141]" = "1". See detailed explanation below [ $\blacktriangleright$ 123].				
	Enable manual operation	Allow manual operation via the PDO bit "Manual output state".				
	Output order counter	Incrementation of this value indicates to the terminal that there are new values in the PDO.				
	No of output events	Number of events deposited in the PDO				
Outputs	Output event state n	Output value at the time of the n th time stamp				
Output e	event time n	Time stamp of the n th event				

The EL2212 is processing multi timestamp requests by a clock of 25  $\mu$ s and decides within this interval whether an execution is pending or not. Accordingly the feasible time resolution and therefore the time accuracy of the electrical switching signal is 25  $\mu$ s also.

#### Detailed explanation of Enable time check/ Force order

The use of the time stamp check "Enable time check" = "1" is illustrated in the following in three modes in connection with the PDO "Force order":

Mode	Enable time check	Force Order	Effect	
1	0	-	stamps lying more that	ctive, i.e. starting from the current DC time value, time n 100 $\mu$ s in the past will be interpreted as future time d to a delay of up to 4.29 s in transmissions of the
2	1	0	No output of obsolete events	Time stamp check active; the time interval of the time stamp to be transmitted is distributed over $\pm 2^{31}$ , i.e.
3	1	1	Immediate output of the obsolete event	approx. 2.15 s in the past and approx 2.15 s in the future. The latter represents a lowered limit of the time range from approx. 4.29 s to approx. 2.15 s.

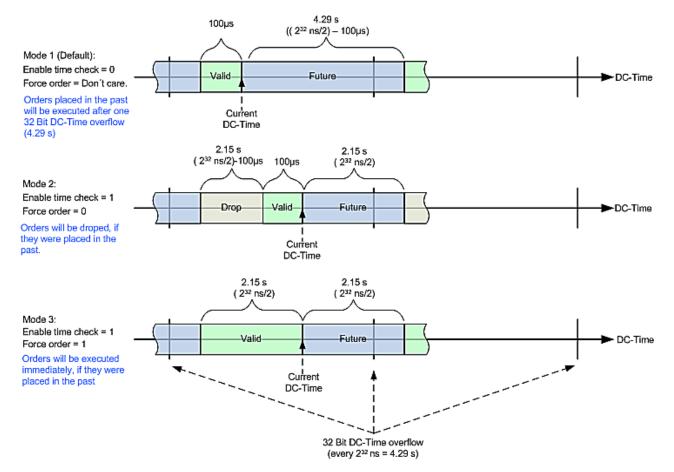


Fig. 147: Treatment of the time stamp of the output states with activated time stamp check

	Conditions for time stamps in the case of multi-time stamping
Attention	• Time stamps must be sent to the terminal in a chronologically ascending order. If a time stamp should be older than the previous one, the output is delayed by up to approx. 4.29 s. Switching subsequently takes place.
	• Time stamps must lie in the future and must be sent promptly to the terminal. If the ter- minal detects that a time stamp lies in the past, the output is delayed for up to approx. 4.29 s. Switching subsequently takes place.
	<ul> <li>Unforeseen behavior during multi-time stamping: In both of the cases described above the output is blocked for up to approx. 4.29 seconds and the terminal may return a buffer overflow message. This can lead to an undesirable switching state.</li> </ul>

#### Process data overview

Manual process data assignment is necessary for TwinCAT up to version 2.10.

#### Sync Manager (SM)

The extent of the process data that is made available can be changed through the "Process data" tab (see following figures).

The PDOs from the range 0x160n (0x1600, 01x1601, 0x1602) can be assigned to the Output SyncManager, see fig. "*Process Data Sync Manager with Outputs tab*",

the PDOs from the range 0x1A0n (0x1A00 to 0x1A049) to the Input Sync manager, see fig. "*Process Data Sync Manager with Inputs tab*".

Not all combinations are technically possible

# BECKHOFF

SM	anager:			PDO Liste:						
0.0	Size	Туре	Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU
0	128	MbxOut		0x1A00	2.0	DOX Sta	itus Channel 1	F	3	0
1	128	MbxIn		0x1A01	4.0	DOX Syr	nchron info data Channel 1	F		0
2 4 Outputs			0x1A02	2.0	DOX Sta	itus Channel 2	F	3	0	
3	4	Inputs		0x1A03	4.0	DOX Syr	nchron info data Channel 2	F		0
				0x1A04	2.0	DC Feed	lback	F		0
				0x1A05	2.0	DOX Sta	itus (MTO) Channel 1	F		0
				0x1A06	2.0	DOX Sta	itus (MTO) Channel 2	F		0
				0x1A07	4.0	MTO Inp	outs Channel 1	F		0
				0x1A08	4.0	MTO Inp	outs Channel 2	F		0
				0x1600	2.0	DOX Cor	ntrol Channel 1	F	2	0
				0x1601	2.0	DOX Cor	ntrol Channel 2	F	2	0
				0x1602	10.0	DC Sync	;	F		0
				0x1603	2.0	DOX Cor	ntrol (MTO) Channel 1	F		0
				0x1604	2.0	DOX Cor	ntrol (MTO) Channel 2	F		0
				0x1605	3.0	DOX PW	/M Channel 1	F		0
				0x1606	3.0	DOX PW	/M Channel 2	F		0
				0x1607	48.0	MTO Ou	tputs 10x Channel 1	F		0
				0x1608	28.0	MTO Ou	tputs 5x Channel 1	F		0
				0x1609	16.0	MTO Ou	tputs 2x Channel 1	F		0
				0x160A	12.0	MTO Ou	tputs 1x Channel 1	F		0
				0x160B	48.0	MTO Ou	tputs 10x Channel 2	F		0
				0x160C	28.0	MTO Ou	tputs 5x Channel 2	F		0
				0x160D	16.0	MTO Ou	tputs 2x Channel 2	F		0
•			- F	0x160E	12.0	MTO Ou	tputs 1x Channel 2	F		0
	602 603 (exc 604 (exc 605 606 607 608 609 608 609 60A 60B 60C 60D	luded by Ox luded by Ox		 0x7000:02 0x7000:03 0x7000:04  0x7000:08 	0.1 0.1 0.3	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.7 1.0 2.0	 Control_Output Control_Tristate Control_PWM  Control_Reset 	BOOL BOOL BOOL		
0x1 0x1										
Down	load DO Zuor	dnung		Predefined P Lade PDO In			andard digital output'			

Fig. 148: Process Data SM2 (Outputs) tab, EL2212 (default)

		CAT DC	Prozes	ssdaten Startuj PDO Liste:	o   CoE	Online	Diag History Online				
SM	lanager: Size	Туре	Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU	
			nays					-			-6
0	128 128	MbxOut		0x1A00	2.0		atus Channel 1	F	3	0	
1	4	MbxIn		0x1A01 0x1A02	4.0	-	nchron info data Channel 1 atus Channel 2	F	3	0	
2		Outputs							3	0	
3	4	Inputs		0x1A03	4.0		nchron info data Channel 2	F		0	
				0x1A04	2.0	DC Fee				-	
				0x1A05	2.0		atus (MTO) Channel 1	F		0	
				0x1A06	2.0		atus (MTO) Channel 2	F		0	_
				0x1A07	4.0		puts Channel 1	F		0	
				0x1A08	4.0		puts Channel 2	F	2	0	
				0x1600	2.0		ontrol Channel 1	F	2	0	
				0x1601	2.0		ontrol Channel 2	F	2	0	
				0x1602	10.0	DC Syn		F		0	
•		111	•	0x1603	2.0		ontrol (MTO) Channel 1	F		0	
DO Zi	uordnung	g (0x1C13):		PDO Inhalt (0	<b>x1A00)</b> :						
∕ 0x1	A00	g (Ox1C13):		PDO Inhalt (0	x1A00): Size	Offs	Name	Туре	De	fault (hex)	
∕ 0x1 0x1	A00 A01	g (Ox1C13):			Size	Offs 0.0	Name Status_Ready to activ		De	fault (hex)	
✓ 0x1 0x1 ✓ 0x1	A00 A01 A02	g (0x1C13):		Index	Size 0.1				De	fault <mark>(</mark> hex)	
✓ 0x1 0x1 ✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1	A00 A01	g (0x1C13):		Index 0x6000:01	Size 0.1 0.1	0.0	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active	BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04	<b>) (0x1C13)</b> : sluded by 0x	1A00)	Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active	BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc			Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active	BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc	luded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning	BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc	luded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	afault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc A07	luded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04  0x6000:07 0x6000:08 	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.6 0.7 1.0	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning Status_Error 	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc A07	luded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04  0x6000:07 0x6000:08	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.6 0.7 1.0 1.7	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc A07	luded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04  0x6000:07 0x6000:08 	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.6 0.7 1.0	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning Status_Error 	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc A07 A08	Sluded by Ox		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04  0x6000:07 0x6000:08  0x6000:10	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.2 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.6 0.7 1.0 1.7 2.0	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning Status_Error 	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	
2 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1 0x1	A00 A01 A02 A03 A04 A05 (exc A06 (exc A07 A08	dnung		Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:04  0x6000:07 0x6000:08  0x6000:10	Size 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1 PDO Assi	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.6 0.7 1.0 1.7 2.0 gnment: 'St	Status_Ready to activ Status_Output active Status_Tristate active Status_PWM active  Status_Warning Status_Error  Status_TxPDO Toggle	BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	De	fault (hex)	

Fig. 149: Process Data SM3 (Inputs) tab, EL2212 (default)

#### Manual PDO Assignment

In order to configure the process data, mark the desired Sync Manager "Inputs" or "Outputs" (both are editable) in the upper left-hand "Sync Manager" box. The process data assigned to this Sync Manager can then be switched on or off in the "PDO Assignment" box underneath. Restarting the EtherCAT system, or reloading the configuration in configuration mode (F4), causes the EtherCAT communication to restart, and the process data is transferred from the terminal.

SM2 (Outputs		_ <del>_</del>	C12	
Index	Index of excluded PDOs	Size (byte.bit)	Name	PDO content
0x1600	0x1603	2.0	DOX Control	Index 0x7000 [▶ 144]:02 - Output
(default)			Channel 1	Index <u>0x7000 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :03 - Tristate
				Index 0x7000 [▶ 144]:04 - PWM
				Index <u>0x7000 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :08 - Reset
0x1601(defaul	0x1604	2.0	DOX Control	Index 0x7010 [▶ 144]:02 - Output
t)			Channel 2	Index <u>0x7010 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :03 - Tristate
				Index <u>0x7010 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :04 - PWM
				Index <u>0x7010 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :08 - Reset
0x1602	0x1607	10.0	DC Sync	Index 0xF700 [▶ 148]:01 - Activate
	0x1608 0x1609 0x160A 0x160B 0x160C 0x160D 0x160D 0x160E		possible exclusively in conjunction with the DC operating mode!	Index <u>0xF700 [▶ 148]</u> :03 - Start time
0x1603	0x1600	2.0	DOX Control (MTO)	Index 0x7000 [▶_144]:04 - PWM
			Channel 1	Index <u>0x7000 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :08 - Reset
0x1604	0x1601	2.0	DOX Control (MTO)	Index 0x7010 [▶ 144]:04 - PWM
			Channel 2	Index <u>0x7010 [</u> ▶ <u>144]</u> :08 - Reset
0x1605	-	3.0	DOX PWM	Index 0x7000 [▶ 144]:11 - Duty cycle
			Channel 1	Index 0x7000 [▶ 144]:13 - PWM Tperiod
0x1606	-	3.0	DOX PWM Channel 2	Index 0x7010 [▶ 144]:11 - Duty cycle
				Index 0x7010 [▶ 144]:13 - PWM Tperiod
0x1607	0x1602	48.0	MTO Outputs 10x	Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:01 - Output buffer reset
	0x1608 0x1609		Channel 1	Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:02 - Manual output state
	0x160A			Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:03 - Force order
				Index <u>0x7021 [▶ 144]</u> :04 - Enable manual operation
				Index 0x7021 [144]:09 - Output order counter
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:11 - No of output events
				Index 0x7021 [ 144]:21 - Output event state 1
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:22 - Output event state 2
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:23 - Output event state 3
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:24 - Output event state 4
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:25 - Output event state 5
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:26 - Output event state 6
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:27 - Output event state 7
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:28 - Output event state 8
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:29 - Output event state 9
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:2A - Output event state
				10

# BECKHOFF

SM2 (Output	s), PDO ass	signment 0x1	IC12	
Index	Index of excluded PDOs	Size (byte.bit)	Name	PDO content
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:41 - Output event time 1
				Index 0x7021 [144]:42 - Output event time 2
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:43 - Output event time 3
				Index 0x7021 [) 144]:44 - Output event time 4
				Index 0x7021 [) 144]:45 - Output event time 5
				Index 0x7021 [> 144]:46 - Output event time 6
				Index 0x7021 [> 144]:47 - Output event time 7
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:48 - Output event time 8
				Index 0x7021 [▶ 144]:49 - Output event time 9
				Index <u>0x7021 [▶ 144]</u> :4A - Output event time 10
0x1608	0x1602 0x1607 0x1609 0x160A	28.0	MTO Outputs 5x Channel 1	see 0x1607 with accordingly fewer events
0x1609	0x1602 0x1607 0x1608 0x160A	16.0	MTO Outputs 2x Channel 1	see 0x1607 with accordingly fewer events
0x160A	0x1602 0x1607 0x1608 0x1609	12.0	MTO Outputs 10x Channel 1	see 0x1607 with accordingly fewer events
0x160B	0x1602	48.0	MTO Outputs 10x	Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:01 - Output buffer reset
	0x160C 0x160D		Channel 2	Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:02 - Manual output state
	0x160E			Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:03 - Force order
				Index <u>0x7031 [▶ 144]</u> :04 - Enable manual operation
				Index 0x7031 [144]:09 - Output order counter
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:11 - No of output events
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:21 - Output event state 1
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:22 - Output event state 2
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:23 - Output event state 3
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:24 - Output event state 4
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:25 - Output event state 5
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:26 - Output event state 6
				Index 0x7031 [▶_144]:27 - Output event state 7
				Index 0x7031 [144]:28 - Output event state 8
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:29 - Output event state 9
				Index <u>0x7031 [▶ 144]</u> :2A - Output event state 10
				Index 0x7031 [) 144]:41 - Output event time 1
				Index 0x7031 [144]:42 - Output event time 2

Index	uts), PDO ass	Size	Name	PDO content
	excluded PDOs		Naille	
				Index 0x7031 [144]:43 - Output event time 3
				Index 0x7031 [144]:44 - Output event time 4
				Index 0x7031 [144]:45 - Output event time 5
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:46 - Output event time 6
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:47 - Output event time 7
				Index 0x7031 [▶_144]:48 - Output event time 8
				Index 0x7031 [▶ 144]:49 - Output event time 9
				Index 0x7031 [▶_144]:4A - Output event time 10
0x160C	0x1602 0x160B 0x160D 0x160E	28.0	MTO Outputs 5x Channel 2	see 0x160B with accordingly fewer events
0x160D	0x1602 0x160B 0x160C 0x160E	16.0	MTO Outputs 2x Channel 2	see 0x160B with accordingly fewer events
0x160E	0x1602 0x160B 0x160C 0x160D	12.0	MTO Outputs 10x Channel 2	see 0x160B with accordingly fewer events

# BECKHOFF

SM3 (Inputs	s), PDO Assi	gnment 0x1	C13	
Index		Size (byte.bit)	Name	PDO content
0x1A00	0x1A05	2.0	DOX Status	Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:01 - Ready to activate
(default)			Channel 1	Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:02 - Output active
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:03 - Tristate active
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:04 - PWM active
				Index 0x6000 [▶_143]:07 - Warning
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:08 - Error
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:10 - TxPDO Toggle
0x1A01	-	4.0	DOX Synchron info data Channel 1	Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:11 - Info data 1 Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:12 - Info data 2
0x1A02	0x1A06	2.0	DOX Status	Index 0x6010 [ 143]:01 - Ready to activate
(default)			Channel 2	Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:02 - Output active
				Index 0x6010 [ 143]:03 - Tristate active
				Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:04 - PWM active
				Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:07 - Warning
				Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:08 - Error
				Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:10 - TxPDO Toggle
0x1A03	-	4.0	DOX Synchron info	Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:11 - Info data 1
			data Channel 2	Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:12 - Info data 2
0x1A04	0x1A07	2.0	DC Feedback	Index 0xF600 [▶_147]:01 - Feedback
	0x1A08		possible exclusively in conjunction with the DC operating mode!	
0x1A05	0x1A00	2.0	DOX Status (MTO) Channel 1	Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:01 - Ready to activate
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:04 - PWM active
				Index <u>0x6000 [▶ 143]</u> :07 - Warning
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:08 - Error
				Index 0x6000 [▶ 143]:10 - TxPDO Toggle
0x1A06	0x1A02	2.0	DOX Status (MTO) Channel 2	Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:01 - Ready to activate Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:04 - PWM active Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:07 - Warning Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:08 - Error Index 0x6010 [▶ 143]:10 - TxPDO Toggle
0x1A07	0x1A04	4.0	MTO Inputs	Index 0x6020 [▶ 143]:01 - Output short circuit
			Channel 1	Index 0x6020 [▶ 143]:02 - Output buffer overflow
				Index 0x6020 [▶ 143]:03 - Output state
				Index 0x6020 [> 143]:0F - Input cycle counter
				Index 0x6020 [▶ 143]:11 - Output order feedback

SM3 (Input	ts), PDO Assi	gnment 0x1	C13	
Index	Index of excluded PDOs	Size (byte.bit)	Name	PDO content
				Index <u>0x6020 [▶ 143]</u> :12 - Events in output buffer
0x1A08 0x	0x1A04	4.0	MTO Inputs	Index 0x6030 [▶143]:01 - Output short circuit
			Channel 2	Index 0x6030 [▶ <u>143]</u> :02 - Output buffer overflow
				Index 0x6030 [▶_143]:03 - Output state
				Index 0x6030 [▶_143]:0F - Input cycle counter
				Index <u>0x6030 [▶_143]</u> :11 - Output order feedback
				Index <u>0x6030 [▶_143]</u> :12 - Events in output buffer

## 5.8 Preselection of process data

The EL2212 can be operated with different types of function.

PDOs can be preselected with the System Manager by "<u>Predefined PDO Assignment [116]</u>" on the "Process Data" tab.

#### Standard digital output with InfoData

The outputs can be written directly with this standard PDO assignment, i.e. the connected actuators can be switched directly.

If the option "with InfoData" is selected, the synchronous information data are also automatically shown.

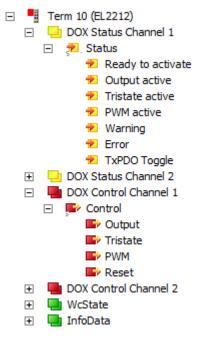


Fig. 150: Standard PDO assignment

Name of the process input data	Description / function
Ready to activate	The terminal signals its readiness for operation here.
Output active	The output is actively switched.
Tristate active	The output drivers are switched to tristate.
PWM active	The PWM is actively switched to the output n.
Warning	A warning has occurred - > evaluate "Diag data" (index 0xA000).
Error	An error has occurred and the output drivers are deactivated - > evaluate "Diag data" (index 0xA000).
TxPDO Toggle	Changes its state each time process data are exchanged.
WcState	Each datagram of the EL2212 indicates its processing state here. This allows the EL2212 to be monitored for correct process data communication.
InfoData (State)	Status display of the "EtherCAT state machine"

Name of the process output data	Description / function
Output	Activate the output of channel n
Tristate	Switch channel n to high resistance
PWM	Activate PWM at the output of channel n
Reset	Reset of an error on channel n



## Observe priorities

If the two signals "Output" and "Tristate" are activated at the same time, "Tristate" has a higher priority.

### DC digital output / with InfoData

In addition to the standard signals, the PDOs "DC feedback" and "DC Sync" are activated in this assignment.

If the option "with InfoData" is selected, the synchronous information data are also automatically shown.

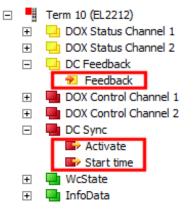


Fig. 151: PDO assignment with activated DC

Name of the process input data	Description / function
Feedback	The terminal returns the states of the input signals in this byte.
	Bit 0: Output channel 1 Bit 1: Tristate channel 1 Bit 2: Output channel 2 Bit 3: Tristate channel 2

BECKHO

Name of the process output data	Description / function
Activate	This byte activates a new start time in the terminal through the transition $0 \rightarrow 3$
Start time	64-bit value of the next desired switching event.

#### Synchron information data (PDO 0x1A01 or 0x1A03)

Additional information can be displayed with the PDO 0x1A01 (Ch.1) or 0x1A03 (Ch.2). The PDO assignment must be manually activated with the "Synchon information data".

Two further data words are displayed per channel for more exact information about the states of the actuators or the driver stage. These are to be configured via the appropriate index in the CoE [ $\blacktriangleright$  140]. Among other things, the interior temperature of the terminal or the momentary current through the connected actuator can be selected, for example.

-		Term 10 (EL2212)
_	+	🔁 DOX Status Channel 1
Г	-	🛁 DOX Synchron info data Channel 1
Т		🔁 Info data 1
L		🔁 Info data 2
	+	🖵 DOX Status Channel 2
	+	DOX Control Channel 1
	+	DOX Control Channel 2
	+	UcState WcState
	+	🛄 InfoData

Fig. 152: Activated "Synchron Info data"

Name of the process input data	Description / function
Info data 1	Additional channel information
Info data 2	

#### Multi-time stamping 2 Ch. 10x/5x/2x/1x

The multi-time stamping supports two channels, each with 1-fold, 2-fold, 5-fold or 10-fold oversampling.

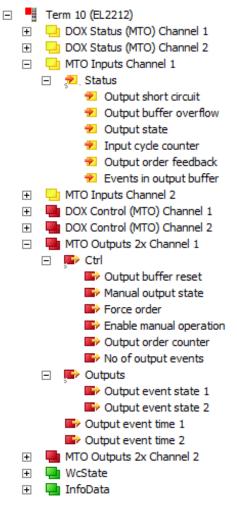


Fig. 153: Activated "multi-time stamping" 2 Ch. 2x

Name of the process input data	Description / function
Output short circuit	Output has a short-circuit/overload.
Output buffer overflow	More events have been written into the buffer than the number of free elements available.
Output state	Current state of the output.
Input cycle counter	Update counter of the PLC input data.
Output order feedback	Feedback of the order counter.
Events in output buffer	Current number of events remaining in the buffer.
Name of the process output data	Description / function
Output buffer reset	Clear all events in the output buffer.
Manual output state	Set the output permanently to this value (can be activated via CoE and PDO, see Enable manual operation).
Force order	Already expired events are also output.
Enable manual operation	Allow manual operation via the PDO bit "Manual output state".
Output order counter	Incrementation of this value indicates to the terminal that there are new values in the PDO.
No of output events	Number of events deposited in the PDO
Output event state n	Output value at the time of the n th time stamp
Output event time n	Time stamp of the n th event

## 5.9 Distributed Clocks settings

#### **Basic principles**

The EL2212 has a special feature in DC mode: usually the DC unit in the ESC is managed by the EtherCAT master. In the case of the EL2212, however, the local controller manages the start time and sets appropriate values in the ESC.

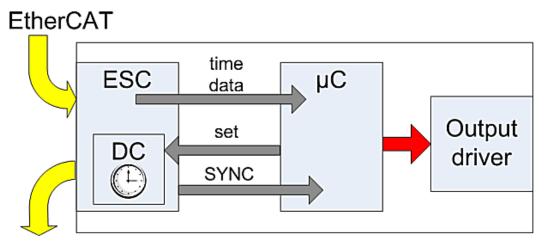


Fig. 154: EL2212 DC schematic

The controller (B) receives timestamps, activation and target states as normal process data from the ESC (A). It parameterizes the ESC to the next start time. At the set time the ESC informs the controller of this via the SYNC signal and the controller then activates the output stages accordingly.

For this reason the corresponding DC entries cannot be changed in the TwinCAT System Manager despite DC mode, but the EL2212 can nevertheless be used as a ReferenceClock.

Cyclic Mode		
Operation Mode:	DC active (Controller handled)	
Enable	Sync Unit Cycle (µs):	
Cycle Time (µs): Cycle Time (µs): Cycle Time (µs): Cycle x0 Cycle x0 Cycle x0 Cycle Time (µs): Enable SYNC 0	Shift Time (µs): User Defined + SYNC0 Cycle x 0 v Based on Input Reference +	
SYNC 1 Sync Unit Cycle Sync 0 Cycle x1 Enable SYNC 1 Use as potential Reference Clock	▼ Cycle Time (μs): ▼ Shift Time (μs): OK Abbrech	0.0

Fig. 155: EL2212 DC settings

#### **Determination of the current Distributed Clock time**

If an up-to-date statement of the Distributed Clock time is needed in a PLC cycle, this can be linked via the input variable of the EtherCAT master.



#### Functions for data types with 64-bit width

A selection of functions for handling 64-bit numbers is available under Beckhoff TwinCAT in the TcUtilities.lib library. Longer execution times are required here than is the case with standard, 32-bit data types. A data type with a width of 64 bit is defined in TcEthercat.lib as T_DCTIME or in TcUtilities.lib as T_LARGE_INTEGER.

The EtherCAT master can display a copy of the current master distributed clock. To do this, activate the setting "Show DC System Time (64-bit)" in the *EtherCAT device*  $\rightarrow$  *EtherCAT tab*  $\rightarrow$  *Advanced Settings*  $\rightarrow$  *Distributed Clocks* (see corresponding figure).

Advanced Settings			×		
State Machine	Distributed Clocks				
Master Settings Slave Settings	DC Mode				
	Automatic DC Mode Selection				
Distributed Clocks	☑ DC in use				
Diagnosis	Reference Clock:	m 2 (EL1262) Select	_		
EoE Support		3886C	·		
… Redundancy     … Emergency	Independent DC Time (Master Mode	e)			
Diagnosis	DC Time controlled by TwinCAT Time	ne (Slave Mode)			
-	DC Time controlled by External Sync	c Device (External Mode)			
	External Sync Device:	Select			
	Extender Syne Device.		-		
	Settings	SYNC Shift Time (µs)			
	Continuous Run-Time Measuring				
	Sync Window Monitoring	For Outputs: 12.900 + 0			
		For Inputs: 0 + 0			
	Sync Window (μs): 0				
	Show DC System Time (64 bit)				
	L				
		OK Abbr	rechen		

Fig. 156: Activation of the master distributed clock display

The process image of the EtherCAT master now looks as shown in the figure below:

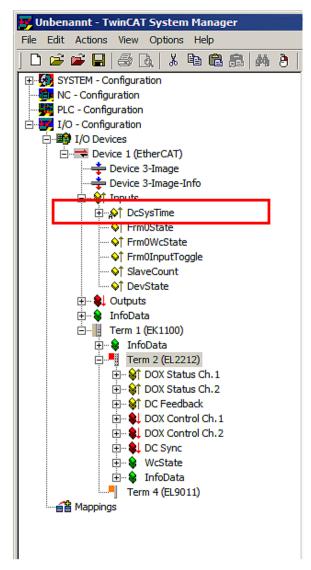


Fig. 157: Extended process image of the EtherCAT master

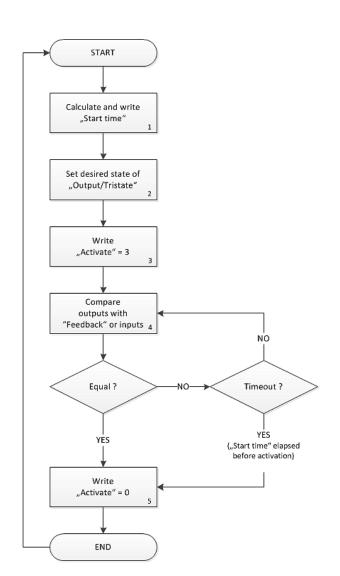
	SYSTIME
Note	The EtherCAT master value DcSysTime is to be used with care and should serve only as a coarse indication as to which time zone (order of magnitude: 1-2 task cycles) the Distributed Clocks system is currently in.
	This is due to the fact that the local time in the terminal is read into associated buffers sev- eral µs before retrieving frame. The EtherCAT strand then requires some time for transport- ing the process data to the master. Due to the character of the visualization, the online dis- play in the TwinCAT System Manager is accurate at best to a three-figure millisecond range. Within a PLC the SysTime process data may also be outdated to a certain degree: depending on when the analysis takes place in the program code, the process data may be several µs/ms older. If responses of an EtherCAT segment (e.g. an EL2212 output termi- nal) are to be based on a SysTime read in this way, 2-3 PLC cycles should be taken into account as a buffer.
	It is more appropriate to use an EL2212 with other EtherCAT slaves that generate a time stamp based on ambient influences, such as the EL1252.
	Alternatively, functions can also be called at NC/PLC runtime that immediately return the current DC time, e.g. F_GetCurDcTickTime. Refer to the notes on the TwinCAT time sources in
	$\frac{\text{http://www.beckhoff.com/english/download/ethercat.htm#SystemDescription}" \rightarrow \text{Ether-CAT system documentation.}$

#### Process data

For the operation of the EL2212 the activation of the process data [> 116] provided for this is necessary.

#### Example of a sequence with activated Distributed Clocks

The following sequence is to be adhered to when using the EL2212 with activated *Distributed Clocks*:



Sequence of a switching operation with activated DCs

- 1. Calculation of the output time:
  - Determination of the current Distributed Clock time in 64-bit format, e.g. through the activated <u>DC</u> <u>System Time [▶ 136]</u> of the EtherCAT master
  - Calculation and writing of the desired output time *Start time* with 64-bit operations
- 2. Setting of the desired output states of the digital signals:
  - Output data *Output* and *Tristate* of channel 1 and 2
  - at the same time *Activate* must be 0
- 3. Transmission of these output data to the EL2212 by the EtherCAT cycle
- 4. In the subsequent cycle: activation of the output time:
  - Set Activate to 3 (transition from 0 to 3 activates the start time)
- 5. The EL2212 now waits as described above until the start time occurs and then send the output data to the power stage
  - until the switching event occurs, Activate and the output bits Outputs / Tristate must be maintained in accordance with the target state
  - in the event of a power loss of the terminal being switched off, the start time is lost and must be reset by the control system
- 6. Optional: Comparison of the input and output data:
  - Compare the feedback byte with the desired output image in order to register the switching operation
  - if necessary, check whether the start time has already elapsed, if the writing of the start time took place too time-critically
- 7. Deactivation of the start time:
  - Set Activate to 0 in order to prepare for the subsequent activation phase

Therefore, only *one* switching event can be defined for each EL2212, which affects all 4 output variables *Output* and *Tristate* of channel 1 and 2 at the same time.

For each EtherCAT cycle only one switching event can be defined.

It is permissible to carry out the writing of the output data target output states, start time and *Activate* = 0 in the same EtherCAT cycle.



## 5.10 Object description and parameterization



#### EtherCAT XML Device Description

The display matches that of the CoE objects from the EtherCAT XML Device Description. We recommend downloading the latest XML file from the download area of the Beckhoff website and installing it according to installation instructions.



### Parameterization via the CoE list (CAN over EtherCAT)

The terminal is parameterized via the CoE - Online tab (double-click on the respective object) or via the Process Data tab (allocation of PDOs). Please note the following general CoE information when using/manipulating the CoE parameters: - Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced - Differentiation between online/offline dictionary, existence of current XML description - Use "CoE reload" for resetting changes

### 5.10.1 Restore object

#### Index 0x1011 Restore default parameters

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
1011:0	Restore default parameters		UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
1011:01	SubIndex 001	If this object is set to " <b>0x64616F6C</b> " in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state.	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )

### 5.10.2 Configuration data (channel-specific)

#### Index 0x8pp0 DOX Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8pp0:0	DOX Settings		UINT8	RO	0x08 (8 _{dec} )
8pp0:01	Boost current	Excitation current (unit: 1 mA) largest sensible value is V _{supply} /R _{coil}	UINT16	RW	0x1388 (5000 _{dec} )
8pp0:02	Hold current	Rated current (unit: 1 mA) in the holding phase	UINT16	RW	0x01F4 (500 _{dec} )
8pp0:03	Supply voltage	Rated voltage (supply voltage U _{Supply} ) (unit: 0.01 V)	UINT16	RW	0x0960 (2400 _{dec} )
8pp0:05	Coil resistance	Internal resistance of the motor (unit: 0.01 ohm)	UINT16	RW	0x0064 (100 _{dec} )
8pp0:06	Booster on time	Switch-on time of the excitation current (unit: 0.1 ms) the value "0" switches the excitation phase off	UINT16	RW	0x000A (10 _{dec} )
8pp0:07	Booster off time	Switch-on time of the reverse current (unit: 0.1 ms)	UINT16	RW	0x000A (10 _{dec} )
8pp0:08	Current switch off threshold	Threshold current of the switch-off time (unit: 1 mA)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
8pp0:09	PWM Tperiod	Period duration of the PWM (unit: 0.1 ms)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )
8pp0:0A	PWM Toff	Dead time of the PWM (unit: 0.1 ms)	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
8pp1:0	DOX Controller Settings		UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
8pp1:01	Kp factor (curr.)	Kp control factor of the current controller	UINT16	RW	0x01F4 (500 _{dec} )
8pp1:02	Ki factor (curr.)	Ki control factor of the current controller	UINT16	RW	0x0005 (5 _{dec} )

#### Index 0x8pp1 DOX Controller Settings

#### Index 0x8pp2 DOX Features

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning			Data type	Flags	Default
8pp2:0	DOX Features Ch.1				UINT8	RO	0x19 (25 _{dec} )
8pp2:01	Enable booster on time	Activation of the booster current			BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
8pp2:02	Enable booster off time	Activation o	f the r	everse current	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
8pp2:03	Enable current switch off threshold	Activation of the current switch-off threshold			BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
8pp2:04	Enable PWM output	Activation o	Activation of the PWM energization ⁽¹			RW	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
8pp2:11	Select info data 1	Selection	0	Status word	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
		"Info data	1	Coil voltage			
		1"	2	Coil current			
				reserved			
			5	Duty cycle			
				reserved			
			101	Internal temperature			
				reserved			
			104	Supply voltage			
			105	Supply current			
				reserved			
8pp2:19	Select info data 2	Selection "Info data 2"	see l	ndex 8pp2:11	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2 _{dec} )

¹⁾This PWM is implemented by the user and is separate from the terminal's internal PWM (32 KHz) of the current control (see chapter "Further characteristics").

### Index 0x8pp1 MTO Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning		Data type	Flags	Default
8pp1:0	MTO Settings Ch.1		UINT8	RO	0x12 (18 _{dec} )	
8pp1:01	Use as +24 V power supply	Permanently switch on the	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec} )	
8pp1:02	Enable manual operation	Allow manual operation via output state".	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec} )	
8pp1:03				BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
8pp1:11	Buffer reset behavior	0: Reset on falling edge 1: Reset on high level	·	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
8pp1:12	Buffer overflow behavior	0: Lock Buffer 1: overwrite oldest		UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

## 5.10.3 Command object

### Index 0xFB00 DCM Command

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning		Data type	Flags	Default	
FB00:0	DCM Command	Max. Subindex		UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 _{dec} )	
FB00:01	Request	0x1000	Clear diag his- tory	Clear the Diag History	OCTET- STRING[2]	RW	{0}
		0x1100	Get build number	Read out the build number			
		0x1101	Get build date	Read out the build date			
		0x1102	Get build time	Read out the build time			
		0x8000	Software reset	Perform a software reset (hardware is re-initial- ized with the current CoE configuration; this otherwise happens only during the transition to INIT)	•		
FB00:02	Status	0	Finished, no error, no response	Command terminated without error and without response		RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
		1	Finished, no error, response	Command terminated without error and with re- sponse			
		2	Finished, error, no response	Command terminated with error and without re- sponse			
		3	Finished, error, response	Command terminated with error and with re- sponse			
		255	Executing	Command is being executed			
FB00:03	Response	depender	nt on the request		OCTET- STRING[4]	RO	{0}

## 5.10.4 Input data

### Index 0x6pp0 DOX Inputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6pp0:0	DOX Inputs		UINT8	RO	0x12 (18 _{dec} )
6pp0:01	Ready to activate	Driver stage is ready for activation	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:02	Output active	Output is activated	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:03	Tristate active	The driver stage is switched in the tristate	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:07	Warning	a warning has occurred (see index App0	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:08	Error	an error has occurred (see index App0	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:0E	Sync error	The Sync error bit is only required for DC mode. It indicates whether a synchronization error has occurred during the previous cycle.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
		This means a SYNC signal was triggered in the terminal, although no new process data were available (0=OK, 1=NOK).			
6pp0:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:11	Info data 1	Synchronous information (selection via subindex 8pp2:11)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:12	Info data 2	Synchronous information (selection via subindex 8pp2:19)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

### Index 0x6pp0 MTO Inputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6pp0:0	MTO Inputs		UINT8	RO	0x12 (18 _{dec} )
6pp0:01	Output short circuit	Output has a short-circuit/overload	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:02	· ·	More events have been written into the buffer than the number of free elements available	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:03	Output state	Current state of the output	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:0F	Input cycle counter		BIT2	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:11	Output order feedback	Feedback of the order counter	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
6pp0:12	Events in output buffer	Current number of events remaining in the buffer	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

## 5.10.5 Output data

### Index 0x7pp0 DOX Outputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7pp0:0	DOX Outputs		UINT8	RO	0x08 (8 _{dec} )
7pp0:02	Output	activates the output stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:03	Tristate	Switches the output stage to tristate	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:04	PWM	switches PWM through to the output stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:08	Reset	all errors that may have occurred are reset by setting this bit (rising edge)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:11	Duty cycle	PWM duty factor (see also DOX settings [ 139])	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

### Index 0x7pp0 MTO Outputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7pp0:0	MTO outputs Ch.p		UINT8	RO	0x4A (74 _{dec} )
7pp0:01	Output buffer reset	Clear events in the output buffer	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:02	Manual output state	Set the output permanently to this value (must be activated in CoE)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:03	Force order	Already expired events are also output	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:09	Output order counter	Incrementation of this value indicates to the terminal that there are new values in the PDO	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:11	No of output events	Number of events deposited in the PDO	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:21	Output event state 1	Output value at the time of the n th time stamp	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:22	Output event state 2		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:23	Output event state 3		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:24	Output event state 4		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:25	Output event state 5		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:26	Output event state 6		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7000:27	Output event state 7		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:28	Output event state 8		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:29	Output event state 9		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7pp0:2A	Output event state 10		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:41	Output event time 1	Time stamp of the n th event	UINT32	RO	0x000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:42	Output event time 2		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:43	Output event time 3		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:44	Output event time 4		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:45	Output event time 5		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:46	Output event time 6		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:47	Output event time 7		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:48	Output event time 8		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:49	Output event time 9		UINT32	RO	0x000000 0 (0 _{dec} )
7pp0:4A	Output event time 10		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 0 (0 _{dec} )

# 5.10.6 Information / diagnosis data (channel specific)

### Index 0x9pp0 DOX Info data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning			Data type	Flags	Default
9pp0:0	DOX Info data Ch.1				UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec} )
9pp0:01	Status word	Status word	Bit Offset	Meaning	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
		(compare Index	0	reserved			
		App0)	1	0: Channel 1			
				1: Channel 2			
				reserved			
			4	Overtemperature			
			5	Undervoltage			
			6	Overvoltage			
				reserved			
			8	Ready to activate			
			9	Output active			
			10	Tristate active			
			11	Saturated			
				reserved			
			14	Short circuit			
			15	Misc error			
9pp0:02	Coil voltage	Present output v	oltage		UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
9pp0:03	Coil current	Present output c	urrent		INT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
9pp0:06	Duty cycle	Present Duty-Cy	cle		INT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

## Index 0xApp0 DOX Diag data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
App0:0	DOX Diag data		UINT8	RO	0x09 (9 _{dec} )
App0:01	Saturated	Driver stage operates with maximum duty cycle	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:02	Over temperature	Internal terminal temperature is greater than 80 °C	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:04	Under voltage	Supply voltage less than 8 V	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:05	Over voltage	Supply voltage 10 % higher than the nominal voltage (see <u>8pp0 [▶ 139]</u> :03)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:06	Short circuit	Short circuit in the driver stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:07	Open Load	No load on the driver stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:08	No control power	No power supply to driver stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
Арр0:09	Misc error	Internal temperature of the terminal is higher than 100 °C or driver stage is short-circuited or no power is being supplied to driver stage	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

### Index 0xApp0 MTO Diag data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
App0:0	MTO Diag data		UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
App0:01	Short circuit	Short-circuit/overload	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
App0:02	Undervoltage	Undervoltage of the output function block	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

## Index 0xApp1 MTO common Diag data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
App1:0	MTO common Diag data		UINT8	RO	0x11 (17 _{dec} )
App1:11	Checksum error counter	Checksum error of the output function block	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

## 5.10.7 Vendor configuration data (device-specific)

### Index 0xF80F DOX Vendor data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F80F:0	DOX Vendor data		UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec} )
F80F:01	PWM Frequency	DC link frequency (unit: 1 Hz)	UINT16	RW	0x7D00 (32000 _{dec} )
F80F:02	Deadtime	Dead time for pulse width modulation	UINT16	RW	0x0100 (256 _{dec} )
F80F:03	Deadtime space	Duty cycle limitation	UINT16	RW	0x0009 (9 _{dec} )
F80F:04	Warning temperature	Threshold of the temperature warning (unit: 1 °C)	INT8	RW	0x50 (80 _{dec} )
F80F:05	Switch off temperature	Switch-off temperature (unit: 1 °C)	INT8	RW	0x64 (100 _{dec} )
F80F:06	Analog trigger point	Trigger point for AD conversion	UINT16	RW	0x000A (10 _{dec} )

## 5.10.8 Information / diagnosis data (device-specific)

### Index 0xF900 DOX Info data

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F900:0	DOX Info data		UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec} )
F900:01	Software version (driver)	Software version of the driver card	STRING	RO	
F900:02	Internal temperature	Internal terminal temperature (unit: 1 °C)	INT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
F900:05	Supply voltage	Supply voltage (unit: 1 mV)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
F900:06	Supply current	Total current of the supply voltage (unit: 1 mA)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

## 5.10.9 Distributed Clocks input/output data

### Index 0xF600 DC Inputs

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning			Data type	Flags	Default
F600:0	DC Inputs				UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
F600:01	Feedback	read-back output values	Bit 0	Output channel 1 (Index 6000:02)	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
			Bit 1	Tristate channel 1 (Index 6000:03)			
			Bit 2	Output channel 2 (Index 6010:02)			
			Bit 3	Tristate channel 2 (Index 6010:03)			

### Index 0xF700 DC Outputs

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
F700:0	DC Outputs		UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 _{dec} )
F700:01	Activate	This byte activates a new start time in the terminal through the transition $0 \rightarrow 3$	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
F700:03	Start time	Value of the next desired switching event	UINT64	RO	

## 5.10.10 Diagnosis History data

### Index 0x10F3 Diagnosis History

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F3:0	Diagnosis History	see chapter <u>Diag Messages [} 178]</u>	UINT8	RO	0x37 (55 _{dec} )
10F3:01	Maximum Messages		UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
10F3:02	Newest Message		UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
10F3:03	Newest Acknowled ged Message		UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
10F3:04	New Messages Available		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )
10F3:05	Flags		UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
10F3:06 - 10F3:37	Diagnosis Message 001 - Diagnosis Message 050		OCTET- STRING[28]	RO	{0}

## 5.10.11 Timestamp

### Index 0x10F8 Actual Time Stamp

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
10F8:0	Actual Time Stamp	Current time stamp	UINT64	RO	

## 5.10.12 Standard objects

### Index 0x1000 Device type

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
1000:0	Device type	Device type of the EtherCAT slave: the Lo-Word contains the CoE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word contains the module profile according to the modular device profile.	UINT32		0x00D21389 (13767561 _{dec} )

#### Index 0x1008 Device name

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
1008:0	Device name	Device name of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	EL2212

### Index 0x1009 Hardware version

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
1009:0	Hardware version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	00

### Index 0x100A Software version

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
100A:0	Software version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	01

#### Index 0x1018 Identity

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:0	Identity	Information for identifying the slave	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 _{dec} )
1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0000002 (2 _{dec} )
1018:02	Product code	Product code of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x08A43052 (144978002 _{dec} )
1018:03	Revision	Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the low word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the high word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description	UINT32	RO	0x00100000 (1048576 _{dec} )
1018:04	Serial number	Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the low byte (bit 0-7) of the low word contains the year of production, the high byte (bit 8-15) of the low word contains the week of production, the high word (bit 16-31) is 0	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0 _{dec} )

### Index 0x10F0 Backup parameter handling

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
	· ·	Information for standardized loading and saving of backup entries	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
10F0:01	Checksum	Checksum across all backup entries of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )

## Index 0x1600 DOX RxPDO-Map Control Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1600:0	DOX RxPDO- Map Control Ch.1	PDO Mapping RxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec} )
1600:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1600:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (DOX Outputs Ch.1), entry 0x02 (Reset))	UINT32	RO	0x7000:02, 1
1600:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (9 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x7000:03, 1
1600:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (DOX Outputs Ch.1), entry 0x0C (Output))	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 4
1600:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x7000:08, 1
1600:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8

## Index 0x1601 DOX RxPDO-Map Control Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1601:0	DOX RxPDO- Map Control Ch.2	PDO Mapping RxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 _{dec} )
1601:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1601:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DOX Outputs Ch.2), entry 0x02 (Output))	UINT32	RO	0x7010:02, 1
1601:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DOX Outputs Ch.2), entry 0x03 (Tristate))	UINT32	RO	0x7010:03, 1
1601:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 4
1601:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DOX Outputs Ch.2), entry 0x08 (Reset))	UINT32	RO	0x7010:08, 1
1601:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8

### Index 0x1602 DC RxPDO-Map Sync

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1602:0	DC RxPDO- Map Sync	PDO Mapping RxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 _{dec} )
1602:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0xF700 (DC Outputs), entry 0x01 (Activate))	UINT32	RO	0xF700:01, 8
1602:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8
1602:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0xF700 (DC Outputs), entry 0x03 (Start time))	UINT32	RO	0xF700:03, 64

## Index 0x1A00 DOX TxPDO-Map Status Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A00:0	DOX TxPDO- Map Status Ch.1	PDO Mapping TxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	0x0A (10 _{dec} )
1A00:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6000:01, 1
1A00:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x02 (Ready))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:02, 1
1A00:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x03 (Warning))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:03, 1
1A00:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 3
1A00:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6000:07, 1
1A00:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6000:08, 1
1A00:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 5
1A00:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6000:0E, 1
1A00:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A00:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:10, 1

### Index 0x1A01 DOX TxPDO-Map Synchron info data Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A01:0	DOX TxPDO- Map Synchron info data Ch.1	PDO Mapping TxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
1A01:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x11 (Info data 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:11, 16
1A01:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (DOX Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x12 (Info data 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6000:12, 16

### Index 0x1A02 DOX TxPDO-Map Status Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A02:0	DOX TxPDO- Map Status Ch.2	PDO Mapping TxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	0x0A (10 _{dec} )
1A02:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6010:01, 1
1A02:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x02 (Ready))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:02, 1
1A02:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x03 (Warning))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:03, 1
1A02:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x04 (Error))	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 3
1A02:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6010:07, 1
1A02:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6010:08, 1
1A02:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 5
1A02:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x6010:0E, 1
1A02:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A02:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:10, 1

### Index 0x1A03 DOX TxPDO-Map Synchron info data Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A03:0	DOX TxPDO- Map Synchron info data Ch.2	PDO Mapping TxPDO 4	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
1A03:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x11 (Info data 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:11, 16
1A03:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DOX Inputs Ch.2), entry 0x12 (Info data 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6010:12, 16

### Index 0x1A04 DC TxPDO-Map Feedback

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
1A04:0	DC TxPDO- Map Feedback	PDO Mapping TxPDO 5	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
1A04:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0xF600 (DC Inputs), entry 0x01 (Feedback))	UINT32	RO	0xF600:01, 8
1A04:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8

### Index 0x1C00 Sync manager type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C00:0	Sync manager type	Using the sync managers	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 _{dec} )
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec} )
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 _{dec} )
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 _{dec} )

### Index 0x1C12 RxPDO assign

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign Outputs	UINT8	RW	0x03 (3 _{dec} )
1C12:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1600 (5632 _{dec} )
1C12:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1601 (5633 _{dec} )
1C12:03	Subindex 003	3. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1602 (5634 _{dec} )

### Index 0x1C13 TxPDO assign

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x03 (3 _{dec} )
1C13:01	Subindex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656 _{dec} )
1C13:02	Subindex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A02 (6658 _{dec} )
1C13:03	Subindex 003	3. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A04 (6660 _{dec} )
1C13:04	Subindex 004	4. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
1C13:05	Subindex 005	5. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )

## Index 0x1C32 SM output parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C32:0	SM output parameter	Synchronization parameters for the outputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32 _{dec} )
1C32:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode:	UINT16	RW	0x0001 (1 _{dec} )
		0: Free Run			
		<ul> <li>1: Synchronous with SM 2 event</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>2: DC-Mode - Synchronous with SYNC0 Event</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>3: DC-Mode - Synchronous with SYNC1 event</li> </ul>			
1C32:02	Cycle time	Cycle time (in ns):	UINT32	RW	0x000F4240
		Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer			(1000000 _{dec} )
		<ul> <li>Synchron with SM 2 Event: Master cycle time</li> </ul>			
		DC-Mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time			
1C32:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:04	Sync	Supported synchronization modes:	UINT16	RO	0xC007
	modes supported	<ul> <li>Bit 0 = 1: free run is supported</li> </ul>			(49159 _{dec} )
	Supported	<ul> <li>Bit 1 = 1: Synchron with SM 2 event is supported</li> </ul>			
		• Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported			
		<ul> <li>Bit 4-5 = 10: Output shift with SYNC1 event (only DC mode)</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of 1C32:08)</li> </ul>			
1C32:05	Minimum cycle time	Minimum cycle time (in ns)	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (100000 _{dec} )
1C32:06	Calc and copy time	Minimum time between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:07	Minimum delay time		UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:08	Command	<ul> <li>0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped</li> </ul>	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
		<ul> <li>1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started</li> </ul>			
		The entries 1C32:03, 1C32:05, 1C32:06, 1C32:09, 1C33:03, 1C33:06, and 1C33:09 are updated with the maximum measured values. For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset			

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C32:09	Maximum delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:0B	SM event missed counter	Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:0D	Shift too short counter	Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )
1C32:20	Sync error	The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )

## Index 1C33 SM input parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	
1C33:0	SM input parameter	Synchronization parameters for the inputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32 _{dec} )	
1C33:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode:	UINT16	RW	0x0022	
		• 0: Free Run			(34 _{dec} )	
		<ul> <li>1: Synchron with SM 3 Event (no outputs available)</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>2: DC - Synchron with SYNC0 Event</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>3: DC - Synchron with SYNC1 Event</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>34: Synchron with SM 2 Event (outputs available)</li> </ul>				
1C33:02	Cycle time	as 1C32:02	UINT32	RW	0x000F4240 (100000 _{dec} )	
1C33:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:04	Sync	Supported synchronization modes:	UINT16	RO	0xC007	
	modes supported	Bit 0: free run is supported		(49159	(49159 _{dec} )	
	supported	<ul> <li>Bit 1: Synchronous with SM 2 Event is supported (outputs available)</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Bit 1: Synchronous with SM 3 Event is supported (no outputs available)</li> </ul>				
		• Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported				
		<ul> <li>Bit 4-5 = 01: input shift through local event (outputs available)</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Bit 4-5 = 10: input shift with SYNC1 event (no outputs available)</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of 1C32:08 or 1C33:08)</li> </ul>				
1C33:05	Minimum cycle time	as 1C32:05	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (100000 _{dec} )	
1C33:06	Calc and	Time between reading of the inputs and availability	UINT32	RO	0x00000000	
1C33:07	copy time Minimum	of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	(0 _{dec} ) 0x00000000	
1033.07	delay time		UINTSZ	RU	(0 _{dec} )	
1C33:08	Command	as 1C32:08	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:09	Maximum delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:0B	SM event missed counter	as 1C32:11	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	as 1C32:12	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:0D	Shift too short counter	as 1C32:13	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 _{dec} )	
1C33:20	Sync error	as 1C32:32	BOOLEA N	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec} )	

#### Index 0xF000 Modular device profile

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
F000:0	Modular device profile	General information for the modular device profile	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 _{dec} )
	Module index distance	Index distance of the objects of the individual channels	UINT16	RO	0x0010 (16 _{dec} )
	Maximum number of modules	Number of channels	UINT16	RO	0x0004 (4 _{dec} )

#### Index 0xF008 Code word

Index (hex)	Name		Data type	Flags	Default
F008:0	Code word	reserved	UINT32		0x0000000 (0 _{dec} )

#### Index 0xF010 Module list

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:0	Module list		UINT8	RW	0x04 (4 _{dec} )
F010:01	SubIndex 001	Profile number of the DOX interface	UINT32	RW	0x000000D2 (210 _{dec} )
F010:02	SubIndex 002	Profile number of the DOX interface	UINT32	RW	0x000000D2 (210 _{dec} )
F010:03	SubIndex 003	Profile number of the MTO interface	UINT32	RW	0x00000DC (220 _{dec} )
F010:04	SubIndex 004	Profile number of the MTO interface	UINT32	RW	0x00000DC (220 _{dec} )

## 5.11 Application demonstration 1: 12 V relay

In this example the acceleration of the switching procedure is examined on a small switching relay. In order to determine the effect of the overexcitation, not only the coil current but also the switching side with the changeover is observed with the oscilloscope.

#### **Application data:**

- Changeover relay, 12V excitation coil with 50  $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$  internal resistance
- Operation of the relay on 12 V nominal voltage
- Operation of the relay on 24V overvoltage with boost-on and boost-off phase

#### The setup is shown below:

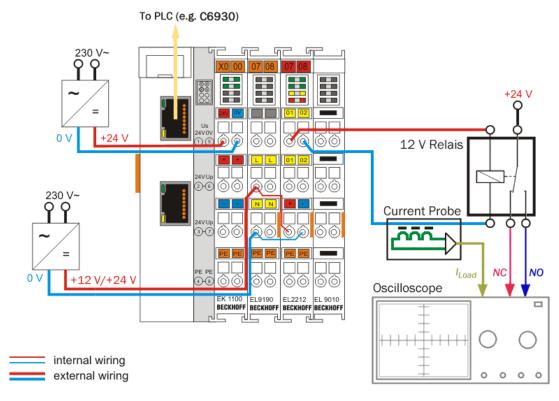
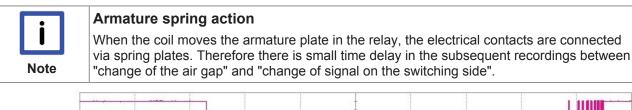


Fig. 158: Setup for Application Demonstration 1

The EL2212 is connected to the supply voltage. The NC and NO contacts as well as the coil current of the changeover relay are recorded simultaneously on the oscilloscope.



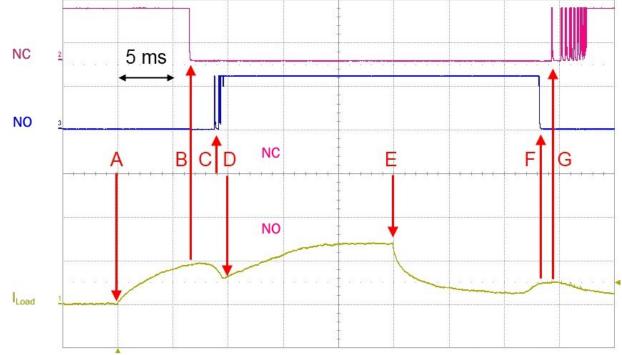


Fig. 159: 12 V standard operation

### **Explanation:**

- The application of current begins at (A).
- After approx. 7 ms (5 ms grid) the NC (normally closed) contact opens (B).
- The coil current drops according to the opening air gap.
- As soon as the NO (normally open) contact is closed and the armature is in the end position (C, D), the coil current increases further up to saturation at 240 mA (E).
- The NO contact bounces on closing (C).
- The switching signal ends after 25 ms and the coil current slowly falls.
- If the air gap between the armature and the coil core opens, the coil current increases; the NO contact opens shortly afterwards (**F**).
- The NC contact bounces on closing (G).

Operation	Switch-on delay NO	Switch-off delay NO
Standard operation	8 ms ( <b>A</b> - <b>C</b> )	13 ms ( <b>E</b> - <b>F</b> )

The over-excitation is now activated.

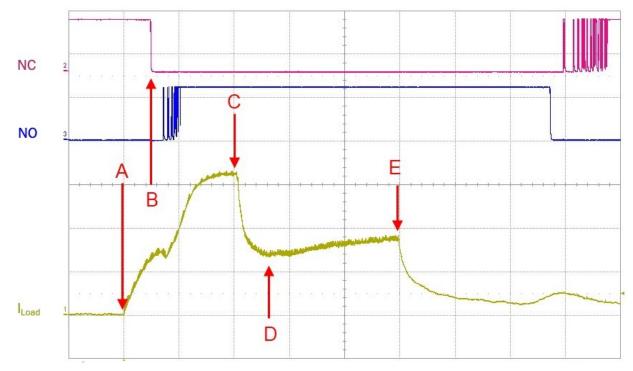


Fig. 160: Overexcitation "Boost-On" activated

#### **Explanation:**

- due to the increased excitation current, which rises to approx. 480 mA (C), the contact switches considerably faster (B)
- after 10 ms the overexcitation the boost-on phase is terminated and the holding current of 240 mA is regulated (D)
- after 25 ms (E) the signal is switched off again

The boost-off phase is now additionally activated when switching off:

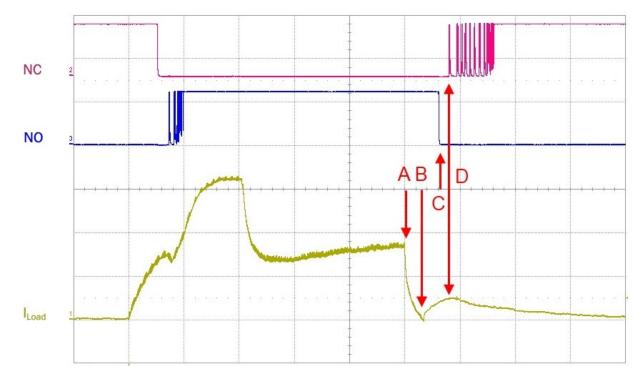


Fig. 161: Boost-off activated

#### **Explanation:**

- the switch-off (A) works immediately with countervoltage against the coil, causing the relay to switch much faster.
- the mechanical inertia retards the contact; if the air gap at the armature plate opens (**B**), the coil current increases again.
- the electrical contacts open (C) or close (D), bouncing, shortly afterwards.
- a boost-off phase with a duration of 5 ms and a -100 mA switch-off threshold is used here.

The switch-off process is considerably accelerated by the EL2212.

Operation	Switch-on delay NO	Switch-off delay NO
Standard operation	8 ms	13 ms
with boost-on/off phase	3.5 ms	3 ms

Note for accelerated mechanical movement, in this case of the armature plate:

Due to the extremely strong excitation, the armature can be released so quickly that the contacts bounce over the entire opening travel, see the following figure.

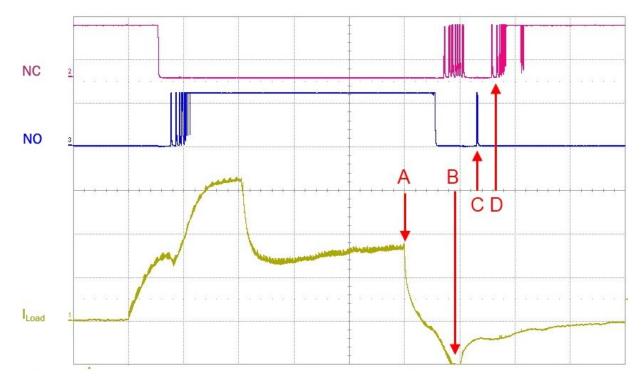


Fig. 162: Too fast switch-off procedure with bouncing contacts

#### **Explanation:**

- the switch-off (A) works immediately with countervoltage against the coil, causing the relay to switch much faster.
- a switch-off threshold of -300 mA is selected (**B**), for which reason a repulsive force is exerted on the armature.
- the changer switches over properly, but then bounces back to NO (C).



### Mechanical dynamics

The user must ensure the proper mechanical function of the actuator. The accelerating effect can be controlled using the phase setting parameters.

## 5.12 Application demonstration 2: 24 V pneumatic valve

A fast-switching pneumatic valve with a rated voltage of 24 V and an internal resistance of 25  $\Omega$  is operated here. It is switched on vie PLC 20 ms.

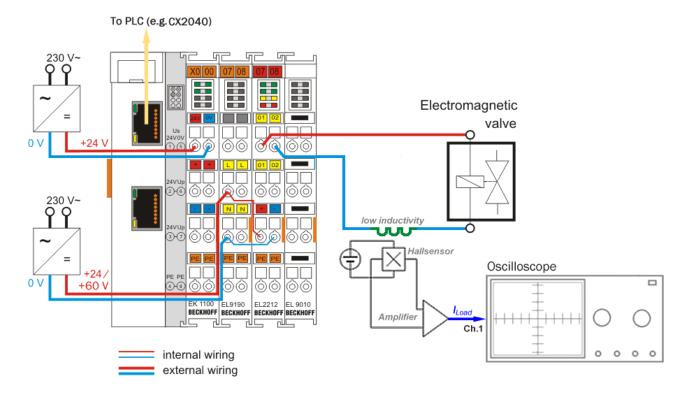


Fig. 163: Setup for Application Demonstration 2

For this illustration a rated current of 600 mA is defined for switching the valve. The following illustrations each show on the left-hand side the recording of the current curve with the oscilloscope (converted 400 mA/ div) and on the right-hand side the associated settings in the CoE objects Configuration data, <u>DOX Settings</u> [ $\blacktriangleright$  139] and <u>DOX Features [ $\blacktriangleright$  140]</u>. The following are entered:

- · Holding current: 600 mA
- Supply voltage: 24 V

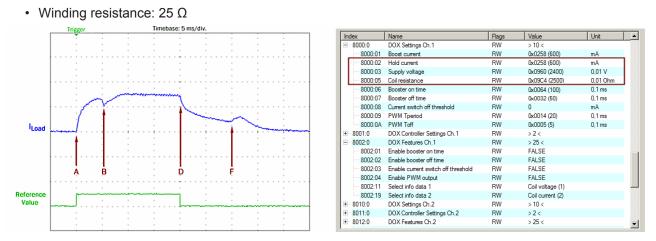


Fig. 164: Exemplary current curve I_{Load} with 24 V supply voltage, normal operation of the EL2212

The markings in the oscilloscope recording **A** to **D** show the switching on/off of the valve with 24 V. The armature needs approx. 5 ms (**A** to **B**) until it is excited and the air gap is closed. The excitation current ( $I_{load}$ ) of nominal 600 mA is also maintained during the holding phase until **D**.

#### Explanation of the oscilloscope recording:

- A: Switch-on of the output, start of the switch-on phase
- B: Excitation of the armature
- **D**: Switch-off of the output (end of the switch-on phase)

#### F: Release of the armature

The winding current decreases slowly after the output (**D**) is switched off. The time of the mechanical release of the valve armature, recognizable by the current curve (**F**) rising again, provides information about the required switch-off time of similarly about 10 ms ( $t_p$  to  $t_F$ ).

#### 1. The holding phase is configured with a low holding current

The following are entered by direct CoE access via the TwinCAT user interface:

- Holding current: 400 mA
- · Boost current (switch-on phase): 600 mA
- Booster on time: 10 ms

subsequently the overexcitation of the switch-on phase "Boost On" is activated.

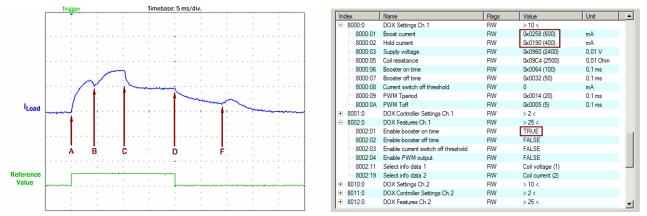


Fig. 165: Regulation of the reduced holding current after mark **C**: end of overexcitation in the switch-on phase

Following the "Boost on time" ( $t_A$  to  $t_C$ ) of the switch-on phase, the EL2212 terminal's internal PWM controller begins to reduce the holding current from 600 mA to 400 mA. Over the further course, the PLC program switches the output off again (after the remaining 10 ms) later ( $t_C$  to  $t_D$ ). Due to the reduced holding current the armature is also released a little earlier, as can be seen by the decrease in the time  $t_F$  by about 1 ms.

#### 2. Activation of overexcitation for accelerated switching

In order to increase the dynamics, 60 V is now applied for a short period to the 24 V valve. A double rated current value of 1200 mA during the overexcitation time is additionally configured in the CoE. The changes done by CoE are as follows:

- Supply voltage: 60 V
- "Boost on current" of the switch-on phase: 1200 mA

Since the valve armature now requires only approx. 2 ms to be excited instead of 5 ms (marking from **A** to **B**), it was possible to shorten the overexcitation time accordingly:

• "Booster on time " of the switch-on phase: 5 ms

The result is then as shown below:

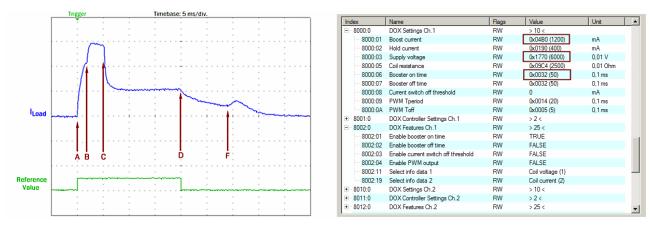


Fig. 166: Current curve I_{Load} with a supply voltage of 60 V and overexcitation of 1200 mA/5 ms.

After mark C, the end of the overexcitation in the switch-on phase, the EL2212 regulates the holding current back to 400 mA until the conventional switch-off (D).

#### 3. Activation of the accelerated switch-off

In order to accelerate the release of the armature, the valve coil is "impressed" with a reverse voltage of 60 V. The switch-off current threshold is configured and activated as a precaution, since unforeseen damage to mechanical components could occur. The current is internally evaluated by the EL2212 and leads to premature switching off of the reverse current. The CoE entries are to be made as follows:

- Current switch off threshold: 100 mA
- "Booster off time" on: 10 ms

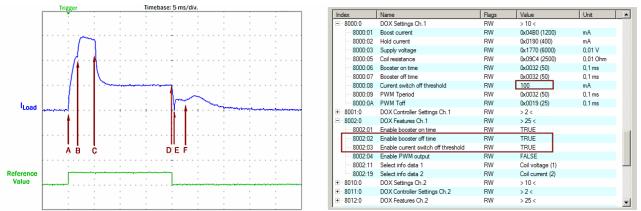


Fig. 167: Current curve  $I_{Load}$ : overexcitation "on" with 1200 mA/5 ms, "off" 5 ms and current switch-off threshold +100 mA

In the oscilloscope recording, mark **E** shows the end of the overexcitation in the switch-off phase "Booster off time". At mark **E** the preset switching threshold of +100 mA is already reached about 0.5 ms after switching off the output (**D**) and the overexcitation for the switch-off – the "Boost-Off" phase – is thus ended. The period from  $t_D$  to  $t_F$  corresponds to the accelerated switch-off of the valve of just 3 ms compared to the original 10 ms.

#### Summary of the results

Operation	Switch-on phase	Switch-off phase
conventional	approx. 5 ms	approx. 10 ms
with boost-on/boost-off overexcitation	approx. 2 ms	approx. 3 ms
Improvement	approx. 60%	approx. 66%

The acceleration achieved already lies well within the range of usual PLC cycle times. Taking into account appropriately by means of sensors or test, the application can execute individual process steps with shorter cycle times.

By way of example, the current curves for two further different current switch-off thresholds in the overexcited switch-off phase are shown in the following:

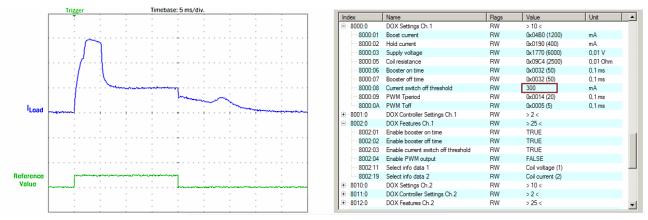


Fig. 168: Exemplary current curve  $I_{Load}$  with over-excited switch-on and switch-off phase, current switch-off threshold +300 mA

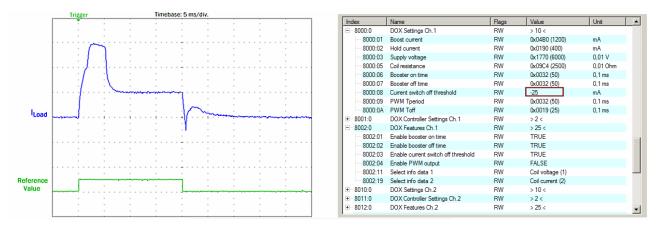


Fig. 169: Exemplary current curve  $I_{Load}$  with over-excited switch-on and switch-off phase, current switch-off threshold -25 mA

The larger the current switch-off threshold, the shorter the switch-off time:

With a current switch-off threshold of -25 mA, the switch-off phase is shortened by up to approx. 2 ms. It is obvious that this setting has a considerable influence on the wear of mechanical components; in particular, damage should be avoided and the current switch-off threshold therefore be selected with particular care.

In the following the over-excited switch-off phase – the Boost-Off – is deactivated again and the external PWM is activated with a duty factor of 2.5 ms/5 ms, i.e. 50% and the current curve is recorded:

Note

# BECKHOFF

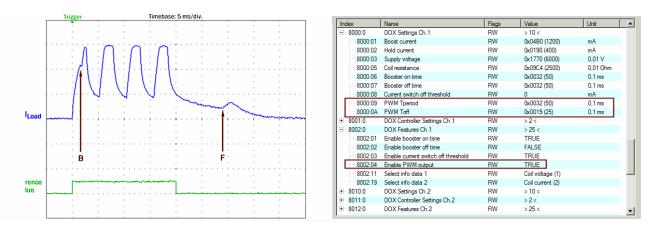


Fig. 170: Exemplary current curve  $I_{Load}$  with over-excited switch-on phase and PWM with 50% duty factor

The excitation and release of the valve armature is recognizable as before by the saddle points of the current curve (**B** and **F**). Since the inductivity is not large enough to properly smooth the current at this PWM frequency (200 Hz), however, the individual pulses are recognizable in the current curve. Nevertheless, the valve armature remains in place until **F** in this example, since the mechanical inertia of the valve construction sufficiently damps such an excitation.

## 5.13 Example programs

#### Using the sample programs

This document contains sample applications of our products for certain areas of application. The application notes provided here are based on typical features of our products and only serve as examples. The notes contained in this document explicitly do not refer to specific applications. The customer is therefore responsible for assessing and deciding whether the product is suitable for a particular application. We accept no responsibility for the completeness and correctness of the source code contained in this document. We reserve the right to modify the content of this document at any time and accept no responsibility for errors and missing information.

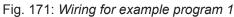
## 5.13.1 Example 1: Output and evaluation of pulses

Download: https://infosys.beckhoff.com/content/1033/el2212/Resources/zip/1997571211.zip

In this example program an EL2212 generates periodically different pulses on both channels.

#### 230 V-Electromagnetic valve 1 +24 V 2666 230 V~ ~ 3000 20 6 = ٦٢ 0 V +72 V 4-8 00 Electromagnetic valve 2 EK 1100 EL9190 BECKHOFF BECKHOFF EL2212 EL 9010 BECKHOFF BECKHOFF ᆔᄃ 고도 궤드 ᆔᄃ Ó internal wiring external wiring

#### **Connection diagram:**



### Starting the example program

The application examples have been tested with a test configuration and are described accordingly. Certain deviations when setting up actual applications are possible.

The following hardware and software were used for the test configuration:

- TwinCAT master PC with Windows XP Professional SP 3, TwinCAT version 2.10 (Build 1335) and INTEL PRO/100 VE Ethernet adapter
- Beckhoff EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, EL9190, EL2212 and EL9010 terminals.
- Feed 24 72 V DC into the EL9190

#### Procedure for starting the program

- After clicking the Download button, save the zip file locally on your hard disk, and unzip the *.TSM (configuration) and the *.PRO (PLC program) files into a temporary working folder
- Run the *.TSM file and the *.PRO file; the TwinCAT System Manager and TwinCAT PLC will open
- Connect the hardware in accordance with fig. 1 and connect the Ethernet adapter of your PC to the EtherCAT coupler (further information on this can be found in the corresponding coupler manuals)
- Select the local Ethernet adapter (with real-time driver, if one) under System configuration, I/O configuration, I/O devices, device (EtherCAT); then on the "Adapter" tab, "Search..." box, select the appropriate adapter and confirm (see corresponding illustrations)

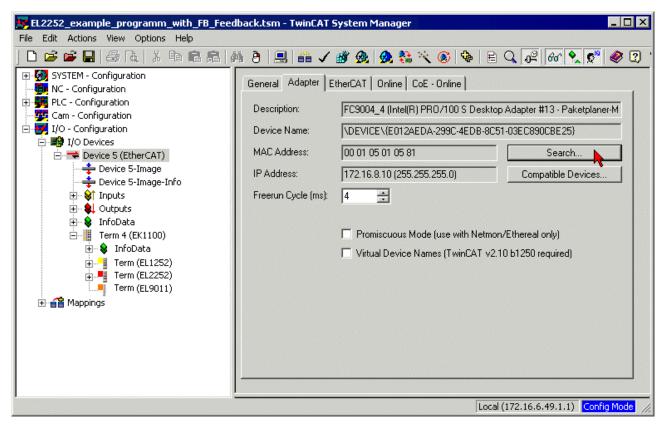


Fig. 172: Searching the Ethernet adapter

Device Found At	×
(none) LAN-Verbindung 2 (Intel(R) PR0/100 S-Mobiladapter - Paketplaner-Mini LAN-Verbindung 7 (TeamViewer VPN Adapter #2 - Paketplaner-Miniport TeamViewer VPN (TeamViewer VPN Adapter - Paketplaner-Miniport)	OK Cancel © Unused © All
	Help

Fig. 173: Selection and confirmation of the Ethernet adapter

Activation of the configuration and confirmation

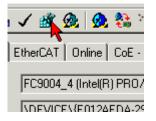


Fig. 174: Activation of the configuration

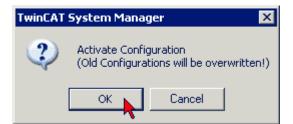


Fig. 175: Confirming the activation of the configuration

• Confirmation of new variable mapping, restart in RUN mode

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🗙								
?		is modified! mapping before	activate configura	ation?				
	Yes	No	Cancel					

Fig. 176: Generating variable mapping

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🛛 🗙						
2	Restart TwinG	AT System in Run Mod	e			
	ок	Cancel				

Fig. 177: Restarting TwinCAT in RUN mode

· In TwinCAT PLC, under the "Project" menu, select " Rebuild all" to compile the project

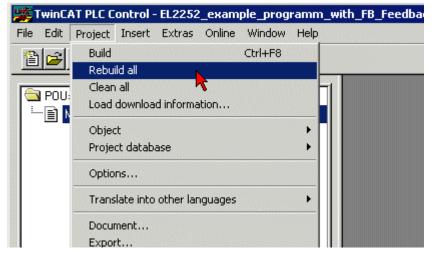


Fig. 178: Compile project

 In TwinCAT PLC: log in with the "F11" button, confirm loading the program, run the program with the "F5" button

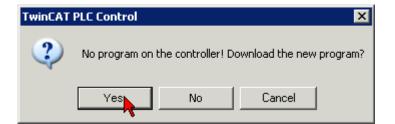


Fig. 179: Confirming program start

## 5.13.2 Example 2: Multi-time stamping

The following example program uses 10-fold multi-time stamping in which a set of 10 (set) switching states are transferred together with the associated different switching times to the process data of the EL2212 terminal. So that the required process data are available for linking to the program variables, multi-time stamping 10x must be selected on the Process Data tab.

Sync Manager:		PDO List:							
SM Size	Type Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU	
0 128	MbxOut	0x1601	2.0	DOX C	ontrol Channel 2	F		0	
1 128	MbxIn	0x1602	10.0	DC Syr	nc	F		0	
2 100	Outputs	0x1603	2.0	DOX C	ontrol (MTO) Channel 1	F	2	0	
3 12	Inputs	0x1604	2.0	DOX C	ontrol (MTO) Channel 2	F	2	0	
		0x1605	3.0	DOX P	WM Channel 1	F		0	
		0x1606	3.0	DOX P	WM Channel 2	F		0	
		0x1607	48.0	MTO C	outputs 10x Channel 1	F	2	0	
		0x1608	28.0		outputs 5x Channel 1	F		0	
		0x1609	16.0	MTO C	outputs 2x Channel 1	F		0	
		0x160A	12.0		Outputs 1x Channel 1	F		0	
		0x160B	48.0		outputs 10x Channel 2	F	2	0	
		0x160C	28.0	MTO C	outputs 5x Channel 2	F		0	
		0x160D	16.0		outputs 2x Channel 2	F		0	
•	<b>I</b>	0x160E	12.0	MTO C	outputs 1x Channel 2	F		0	
		0x7021:01	0.1	0.0	Ctrl Output buffer rese	f .			
	uded by 0x1603)	Index	Size	Offs	Name		Туре	Default (hex)	_
	uded by 0x160B)	and a second							
		0x7021:02	0.1	0.1			BIT		
🖌 0x1603		0x7021:02 0x7021:03		0.1 0.2	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl Force order				
✓ 0x1604			0.1		CtrlManual output sta	te	BIT		
✓ 0x1603 ✓ 0x1604 □ 0x1605		0x7021:03	0.1	0.2	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order	te	BIT BIT		
✓ 0x1604 0x1605 0x1606		0x7021:03	0.1 0.1 0.4	0.2 0.3	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order	te eration	BIT BIT		
✓ 0x1604 _ 0x1605 _ 0x1606 ✓ 0x1607		0x7021:03 0x7021:04 	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0	0.2 0.3 0.4	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op	te eration iter	BIT BIT BIT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1606     Ox1607     Ox1608 (excl	uded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0	CtrlManual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op  Ctrl_Output order cour	te eration iter	BIT BIT BIT USINT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1606     Ox1607     Ox1608 (excl     Ox1609 (excl	uded by 0x1607) uded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op  Ctrl_Output order cour Ctrl_Output order cour	te eration Iter Its	BIT BIT BIT USINT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1607     Ox1608 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox160A (	uded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11 	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op  Ctrl_Output order cour Ctrl_No of output ever 	te eration iter its state 1	BIT BIT USINT USINT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1607     Ox1608 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox160A (excl     Ox160A (excl     Ox160B	uded by 0x1607) uded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11  0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration iter state 1 state 2 state 3	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1607     Ox1608 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox1609 (excl     Ox160A (excl     Ox160A (excl     Ox160B	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11  0x7021:21 0x7021:22	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op  Ctrl_Output order cour Ctrl_No of output even  Outputs_Output event Outputs_Output event	te eration iter state 1 state 2 state 3	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT		
Ox1604     Ox1605     Ox1606     Ox1606     Ox1608     Ox1608     Ox1609     Ox1609     Ox1609     Ox1609     Ox160A     Ox160B	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607)	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11  0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23	0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration ter tts state 1 state 2 state 3	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
0x1604     0x1605     0x1605     0x1606     0x1607     0x1608 (excl     0x1609 (excl     0x1604 (excl     0x160A (excl     0x160B     0x160C (excl     0x1	uded by 0x1607) uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) uded by 0x1608) <b>↓</b>	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11  0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:04 0x7021:04 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:05 0x7021:0	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 gnment: 'N gnment: 'N	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration ter tts state 1 state 2 state 3	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x160B) ↓	0x7021:03 0x7021:04 0x7021:09 0x7021:10 0x7021:21 0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:24	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 DO Assig DO Assig	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 gnment: 'N gnment: 'N gnment: 'S	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op  Ctrl_Output order cour Ctrl_No of output event Outputs_Output event Outputs_Output event Outputs_Output event Outputs_Output event Auth-Timestamping 2 Ch. 10 one) Standard digital output'	te eration tter state 1 state 2 state 3 	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
Cx1604     Cx1605     Cx1605     Cx1606     Vx1607     Ox1608     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1608     Cx1608     Cx160C     Cxx160B     Cx160C     Cxx2      Download      V PDO Assignment	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x160B) ↓	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:11  0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:2	0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 DO Assi DO Assi DO Assi	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 4.1 4.2 5 7 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration tter state 1 state 2 state 3 	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
Cx1604     Cx1605     Cx1605     Cx1606     Vot1607     Ox1608     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1609     Cx1608     Cx1608     Cx160C     Cx160	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x160B) ↓	0x7021:03 0x7021:04 0x7021:09 0x7021:10 0x7021:11 0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7020	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 gnment: 'N gnment: 'S gnment: 'S gnment: 'E gnment: 'E	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration tter state 1 state 2 state 3 , x' nfo Data' ta'	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x160B) ↓	0x7021:03 0x7021:04  0x7021:09 0x7021:10  0x7021:21 0x7021:22 0x7021:22 0x7021:23 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:23 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:24 0x7021:2	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 gnment: 'N gnment: 'S gnment: 'S gnment: 'E gnment: 'T	Cit_Manual output sta Cit_Force order Cit_Enable manual op 	te eration tter tts state 1 state 2 state 2 state 3 x' x'	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		
	uded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x1607) luded by 0x160B) ↓	0x7021:03 0x7021:04 	0.1 0.1 0.4 1.0 1.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.2 0.3 0.4 1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0 4.1 4.2 9nment: 'N 9nment: 'S 9nment: 'C 9nment: 'N 9nment: 'N	Ctrl_Manual output sta Ctrl_Force order Ctrl_Enable manual op 	te eration iter its state 1 state 2 state 3 	BIT BIT USINT USINT BIT BIT BIT		

Fig. 180: Selection of predefined process data via the "Process_Data" tab: Multi-time stamping 2 ch. 10x In addition, Distributed Clock must be used and is selected via the "DC" tab:

General EtherCAT DC	Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online
Operation Mode:	FreeRun/SM-Synchron FreeRun/SM-Synchron DC active (Controller handled)

Fig. 181: Activation of DC

The settings in the "DOX Settings [▶ 139]" object for channel 1 (Index 0x8000) are to be made as follows:

- Supply voltage: 60 V
- Holding current: 600 mA
- Coil resistance: 25 Ω
- "Boost current" of the switch-on phase: 1200 mA (initially still inactive)
- Current switch off threshold: -300 mA (initially still inactive)
- "Booster on time " of the switch-on phase: 5 ms
- "Booster off time " of the switch-on phase: 5 ms

The current switch-off threshold should be set to "TRUE"; it takes effect as soon as the overexcitation is activated in the switch-off phase "Boost-Off" and in this way prevents in advance a possible overstressing of mechanical components.

Name	Flags	Value	Unit
DOX Settings Ch.1	RW	> 10 <	
Boost current	RW	0x04B0 (1200)	mA
Hold current	RW	0x0258 (600)	mA
Supply voltage	RW	0x1770 (6000)	0,01 V
Coil resistance	RW	0x09C4 (2500)	0,01 Ohm
Booster on time	RW	0x0032 (50)	0,1 ms
Booster off time	RW	0x0032 (50)	0,1 ms
Current switch off threshold	RW	-300	mA
PWM Tperiod	RW	0x0014 (20)	0,1 ms
PWM Toff	RW	0x000A (10)	0,1 ms
DOX Controller Settings Ch.1	RW	>2<	
DOX Features Ch.1	RW	> 25 <	
Enable booster on time	RW	FALSE	
Enable booster off time	RW	FALSE	
Enable current switch off threshold	RW	TRUE	
Enable PWM output	RW	FALSE	
Select info data 1	RW	Coil voltage (1)	
	DOX Settings Ch.1 Boost current Hold current Supply voltage Coil resistance Booster on time Booster off time Current switch off threshold PWM Toff DOX Controller Settings Ch.1 DOX Features Ch.1 Enable booster on time Enable booster off time Enable current switch off threshold Enable PWM output	DOX Settings Ch.1RWBoost currentRWHold currentRWSupply voltageRWCoil resistanceRWBooster on timeRWBooster off timeRWCurrent switch off thresholdRWPWM TperiodRWPWM ToffRWDOX Controller Settings Ch.1RWDOX Features Ch.1RWEnable booster off timeRWEnable booster off timeRWEnable booster off timeRWEnable booster off timeRWEnable PWM outputRW	DOX Settings Ch.1         RW         > 10 <           Boost current         RW         0x04B0 (1200)           Hold current         RW         0x0258 (600)           Supply voltage         RW         0x0258 (600)           Coil resistance         RW         0x09C4 (2500)           Booster on time         RW         0x0032 (50)           Booster off time         RW         0x0032 (50)           Current switch off threshold         RW         -300           PWM Tperiod         RW         0x0000A (10)           DOX Controller Settings Ch.1         RW         > 2 <

Fig. 182: CoE object 0x8000 configuration for 24 V valve control

#### Energization of a pneumatic valve 24 V, 600 mA

The setup already used in <u>Application Demonstration 2</u> [▶ <u>161</u>] is used again here: a pneumatic valve with a holding current of 600 mA and alternating current flow is energized with the following 10 switching times (in ms): [1, 50, 25, 75, 25, 50, 75, 50, 25, 50]. The first switching state is "1" with the switching time 1 ms in order to generate the first rising edge without delay from the PLC for the beginning of the switching phases. In the illustrations below this edge was used to trigger the oscilloscope for the oscilloscope recordings. The valve is connected to channel 1 of the terminal.

## Oscilloscope channel assignment:

- Channel 1: current flow in converted 400 mA / division
- Channel 4: setpoint value of the control

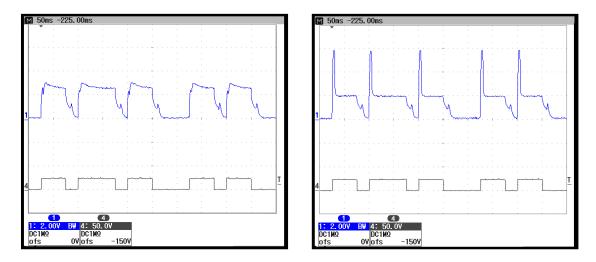


Fig. 183: Current flow (1) and setpoint switching value (4): left without overexcitation, holding current 600 mA; right with overexcitation "Boost-On" 10 ms/1200 mA and holding current 400 mA

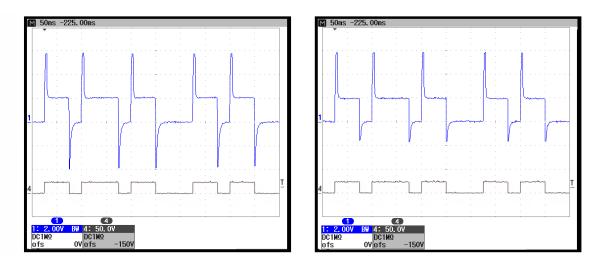


Fig. 184: Current flow (1) and setpoint switching value (4): left with overexcitation "Boost-On" 10 ms/1200 mA and Boost-Off 10 ms; additionally with activated current switch-off threshold – left set to -550 mA, right set to -300 mA

#### Energization of a relay 24 V, 200 mA

For comparison, two oscilloscope recordings of a relay with switching times (in ms) of [100, 200, 250, 100, 150, 200, 150] are shown in the following. The holding current and the overexcitation current have been set in advance to 200 mA and 400 mA respectively in the CoE object "DOX Settings Ch. 1". With the first switching state "1" and the associated first switching time 100 ms from the PLC, the first rising edge is generated again for the trigger.

### Oscilloscope channel assignment:

- Channel 1: current flow in converted 200 mA / division
- · Channel 2: NC contact of the relay
- Channel 3: NO contact of the relay
- Channel 4: setpoint value of the control

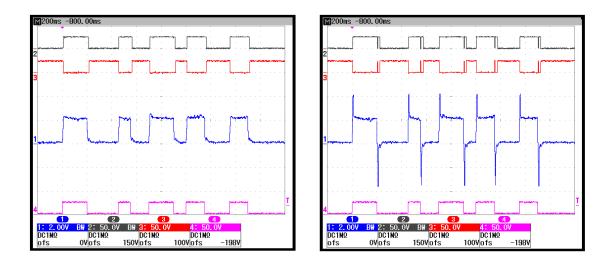


Fig. 185: Recording with the oscilloscope: energization of a relay with multi-time stamping

The bouncing of the NC and NO contacts already known from Application Demonstration 1 can be seen in the right-hand oscillogram; this bouncing is caused by an excessively high reverse current from the overexcitation of the switch-off phase – the "Boost-Off" in the control coil – and thus an excessively fast switch-off.

#### Program to example 2

All arrays have to be linked to a channel with all the necessary status, output and input variables respectively. This is already be done by the downloadable example:

Download: https://infosys.beckhoff.com/content/1033/el2212/Resources/zip/2068115467.zip

You can use either an embedded PC that has the terminal placed on the right or an IPC with an EtherCAT link of an e.g. RJ-45 connector to the EK1100 coupler with the terminal (e.g. C6915 + EK1100 + EL9190 + EL2212). Optionally a digital input terminal e.g. EL1004 can be set before the EL9190 for program control. A relay is connected instead of a valve and the coil resistance have to be set in <u>CoE Object DOX Settings</u> (0x8000:05) [> 139] respectively.

#### Variables declaration:

```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR INPUT
 // External switch to start by user
 bEnable AT%I* : BOOL;
 // To check if last tasks were already executed
 bReadyToActivate AT%I* : BOOL;
 // Target state given back by the EL2212 (Feedback)
 bOutputState AT%I* : BOOL;
END VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
 // Reference signal for e.g. trigger of oscilloscope
 bOutputReference AT%Q* : BOOL;
 // Link to terminal EL2212 (Output event time n):
 aQE Time AT%Q* : ARRAY[0..9] OF UDINT;
 // Link to terminal EL2212 (Output event state n):
 aQE_State AT%Q* : ARRAY[0..9] OF BOOL;
 // Outputvariables to reset the output-buffers of EL2212
 bOutputBufReset AT%Q* : BOOL;
 // Real number of fixed State/Time-Events as a Task for EL2212
 nNoOfOutputEvents AT%Q* : USINT;
 // Start-Event to trigger beginning of task scheduling
 nOutputOrderCnt AT%Q* : USINT;
END_VAR
VAR
 aSwitchTime : ARRAY[0..9] OF UDINT:=
 // All 10 time offsets in ms allocated to the 10 states:
 [
 100, 200, 250, 100, 150, 200, 100, 150, 200, 150
];
```

### end_var

#### Program:

```
// Example program 2: 10x Multi-Timestamp for EL2212
nCurrentTime := F GetCurDcTaskTime64(); // Get current DC-Time (Task-Related)
// Overtake feedback of EL2212 to any output terminal
// for using as trigger / reference signal:
bOutputReference := bOutputState;
CASE nState OF
 // ==
0:
// Reset ouput buffer of the terminal EL2212
 bOutputBufReset := TRUE;
 nState := nState + 1;// Go to next state
1:
 bOutputBufReset := FALSE;
 nState := nState + 1; // Go to next state
2:
// Wait for external start-event by user (e.g. ext. switch)
 IF bEnable THEN
 nState := 10; // Go to next state and set events
 END IF
// ====

// ====== Now fill up all state/time pairs for the four channels ===========
10:
// Last tasks already executed?
 IF bReadyToActivate THEN
 bStateValue:=1;
 // Set first state level ('1')
 aQE_State[0] := bStateValue;
 // Cut 64 Bit time value to 32 Bit
 nShortTime := nCurrentTime AND 16#FFFFFFF;
 // Set first time value (duration for "save" begin)
 aQE_Time[0] := (ULINT_TO_UDINT(nShortTime)
 + aSwitchTime[0] * 1000000);
 // Use 'nScheduleNo' as loop counter
 FOR nScheduleNo:=1 TO 9 DO
 bStateValue := NOT bStateValue;
 // Set inverting output states of one switch-task
 aQE State[nScheduleNo] := bStateValue;
 // Set timestamps of one switch-task
 aQE Time[nScheduleNo] := (aQE Time[nScheduleNo-1]
 + aSwitchTime[nScheduleNo] * 1000000);
 END FOR
 nState := nState + 1; // Go to next state
 END IF
// _____
// ======= Allow some taskcycles (min. 2) to let EL2212 schedule all tasks =======
11:
 // 'nScheduleNo' is still 9; wait until 12: 3 more PLC-Taskcycles
 IF nScheduleNo = 12 THEN
 nNoOfOutputEvents := 10;
 // Trigger Multi-Timestamp scheduling: now start:
 nOutputOrderCnt := nOutputOrderCnt + 1;
 nState := nState + 1;
 ELSE
 // Just count PLC-Taskcycles here
 nScheduleNo := nScheduleNo + 1;
 END IF
12:
// Wait for external switch to be released
 IF NOT bEnable THEN
 nState := 0; // Go to beginning state
 END IF
END CASE
```

#### Preparations for starting the sample programs (tnzip file / TwinCAT 3)

 Click on the download button to save the Zip archive locally on your hard disk, then unzip the *.tnzip archive file in a temporary folder.

File	Edit	View	Project	Build	Debug	TwinCAT	TwinS	AFE	PLC	Tools	Scop	be \	Vindow	Hel	р
	New						•		Relea	ase	•	Twin	CAT RT	(хб4)	- 🎽
	Open						•	đ	Proje	ect/Solu	tion			(	Ctrl+Shift+O
	Add						•	1	Web	Site				:	Shift+Alt+O
	Close							2	File					(	Ctrl+O
đ	Close	Solutio	n					<u></u>	Oper	n Projec	t from	Targ	et		
	Save 1	[winCA	T Project	L.sln		Ctrl+S			Oper	n Solutio	on fror	n Arc	hive		
	Save 1	TwinCA	T Projecti	Lisln As.							_				

Fig. 186: Opening the *. tnzip archive

- Select the .tnzip file (sample program).
- · A further selection window opens. Select the destination directory for storing the project.
- For a description of the general PLC commissioning procedure and starting the program please refer to the terminal documentation or the EtherCAT system documentation.
- The EtherCAT device of the example should usually be declared your present system. After selection of the EtherCAT device in the "Solutionexplorer" select the "Adapter" tab and click on "Search...":

nline CoE - Online	
DIS) 💿 PCI	O DPRAM
	Search
	Compatible Devices
scuous Mode (use with Wi	reshark only)
Device Names	
	Ŧ
<b>÷</b>	
	DIS)  PCI scuous Mode (use with Wi Device Names

Fig. 187: Search of the existing HW configuration for the EtherCAT configuration of the example

Also see more hints in section: <u>Commissioning, TwinCAT Quickstart, TwinCAT 3, Startup</u> [▶ 50].

#### Assignment of the process data and settings



# EL2212: "DC" tab – selection of the DC operating mode

The operating mode "DC active (controller handled)" must be set for the functional capability of this program.

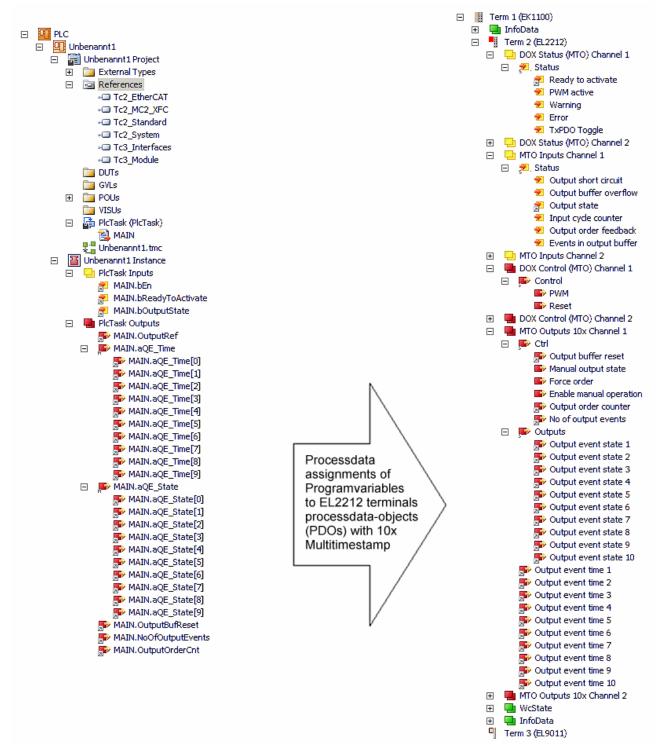


Fig. 188: Matching of the external variables from "Main" to the multi-time stamping PDOs

# 6 Diagnostics

The EL2212 offers two methods of diagnosis:

Process data

*Warning/Error* is displayed in the status word of the process data. In this case the CoE object 0xA0n0 must be acyclically checked as to which error is present.

Diag Messages

Diag Messages can be read at any time from the CoE object 0x10F3.



#### Supply voltage

The 24..72 V DC supply voltage must be applied in order to be able to access the CoE. Otherwise some parameter changes will not be accepted. This is indicated in the CoE object DiagData 0xA00n0:08 "No control power", by the red Error LED and by the error bit in the status word.

#### System Manager logger output

Explanation of some typical EL2212 logger messages:

'Term 4 (EL2212)' (1004): CoE ('InitDown' 0x8000:01) - SDO Abort ('Value of parameter written too high.', 0x06090031).
 'Term 4 (EL2212)' (1004): CoE ('InitDown' 0x8002:11) - SDO Abort ('Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state.', 0x08000022).
 'Term 4 (EL2212)' (1004): CoE ('InitDown' 0x8000:02) - SDO Abort ('Value of parameter written too low.', 0x06090032).

Fig. 189: EL2212 logger messages

- Parameter written too high, 0x06090031
   CoE parameter is too large; the firmware limits the values to be written
- Parameter written too low, 0x06090032
   CoE parameter is too small; the firmware limits the values to be written
- Data can not be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state, 0x08000022
   No supply voltage, terminal partly out of service

#### Process data/CoE

The terminal offers the user various values in the CoE for diagnostics. See also the corresponding process image [ $\triangleright$  120].

Index	Name	Flags	Wert
<b>⊡</b> 9000:0	DOX Info data Ch.1	RO	> 6 <
9000:01	Status word	RO	0x0000 (0)
9000:02	Coil voltage	RO	0x0000 (0)
9000:03	Coil current	RO	58
9000:06	Duty cycle	RO	0
÷ 9010:0	DOX Info data Ch.2	RO	> 6 <
- A000:0	DOX Diag data Ch.1	RO	> 10 <
A000:01	Saturated	RO	FALSE
A000:02	Over temperature	RO	FALSE
A000:04	Under voltage	RO	FALSE
A000:05	Over voltage	RO	FALSE
A000:06	Short circuit	RO	FALSE
A000:08	No control power	RO	FALSE
A000:09	Misc error	RO	FALSE
+ A010:0	DOX Diag data Ch.2	RO	> 10 <
÷ F000:0	Modular device profile	RO	>2<
F008	Code word	RW	0x00000000 (0)
🛨 F010:0	Module list	RW	>2<
+ F600:0	DC Inputs	RO	> 9 <
÷ F700:0	DC Outputs	RO	>3<
+ F80F:0	DOX Vendor data	RW	> 6 <
E F900:0	DOX Info data	RO	> 6 <
F900:01	Software version (driver)	RO	01
F900:02	Internal temperature	RO	43
F900:05	Supply voltage	RO	0x097A (2426)
F900:06	Supply current	RO	0x0000 (0)

CoE diagnostic data

Index 0x9000 [▶ 145] offers various channelrelated measured values, such as actuator voltage or current. If a warning or error occurs, the user can obtain precise information about the cause of the fault from index 0xA000 [▶ 146]. The Warning/Error message is transported via the process data.

The corresponding values are to be taken from <u>index 0x9010 and 0xA010 [▶ 139]</u> for channel 2. Terminal-specific information can be found in <u>index 0xF900 [▶ 147]</u>.

All 9000-series and A000-series objects can be displayed in the process image via the "synchron info data" and are to be configured via index 0x8002:11 or 0x8002:19 [ 139 ].

Meaning of the bits in "Diag data":

- Saturated: current controller output of 100% duty cycle
- Over temperature: the interior temperature of the terminal is higher than 80 °C; Misc error is also set at temperatures above 100 °C
- Under voltage: the supply voltage is 80% smaller than the preset nominal voltage
- Over voltage: the supply voltage is 10% larger than the preset nominal voltage
- · Short circuit: Short circuit in the driver stage
- No control power: no control voltage / supply voltage applied
- · Misc error: general error display

#### **Diag Messages**

*Diag Messages* designates a system for the transmission of messages from the EtherCAT Slave to the EtherCAT Master/TwinCAT. The messages are stored by the device in its own CoE under 0x10F3 [ $\blacktriangleright$ _148] and can be read by the application or the System Manager. An error message referenced via a code is output for each event stored in the device (warning, error, status change).

See the Diag Messages notes regarding this.

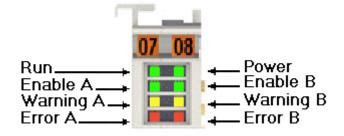
General       EtherCAT       DC       Process Data       Startup       CoE - Online       Diag History       Online         Update       History       Auto       Update       Ack. Messages       Export Diag History       Advanced						
Туре	Flags	Timestamp	Message			
🚯 Info	N	2.1.2012 13:09:36 935	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x2, 0x0			
🚯 Info	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 733	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x2, 0xFF			
🐵 Error	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 370	(0x8100) Statuswort gesetzt: 0x4400, 1			
💿 Error	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 370	(0x8100) Statuswort gesetzt: 0x4404, 0			
🚯 Info	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 356	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x3, 0x0			
🚯 Info	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 317	(0x0002) Communication established			
🚯 Info	Ν	2.1.2012 13:09:23 316	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x0, 0xFF			

Fig. 190: *EL2212 Diag Messages* 

An excerpt from the EL2212 DiagMessages:

Value	Meaning	Interpretation
0x0001	No error	No error
0x0002	Communication established	Communication established
0x0003	Initialization: 0x0, Mode, Channel	Initialization
0x8002	Communication aborted	Communication aborted
0x8100	Statusword changed: 0xChannel	Error bit in the status word changed
0x8200	write access error	internal error

# 6.1 Diagnostic LEDs



LED	Color	Meaning			
Run	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state.			
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: INIT = terminal initialization		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: PREOP = function of mailbox communication and variant standard settings		
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: SAFEOP = verification of the sync manager channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state.		
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: OP = normal operating state; mailbox-and process data communication is possible		
		flickering	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: BOOTSTRAP = function for terminal firmware updates		
Power	green	off	Error in internal communication to the field side (e.g. due to missing supply voltage)		
		on	Internal communication OK		
Enable A/B	green	off	Energization is disabled or EL2212 is not ready for operation.		
		on	Energization is enabled or EL2212 is ready for operation.		
Warning A/B	yellow	off	no defect		
		on	Operating warning, e.g.:		
			- Supply voltage is outside the configured range - 80 °C temperature exceeded 		
Error A/B	red	off	no defect		
		on	Configuration error, e.g.:		
			<ul> <li>no supply voltage connected</li> <li>100°C temperature exceeded</li> <li>short-circuit</li> </ul>		

# 6.2 Diagnostics – basic principles of diag messages

*DiagMessages* designates a system for the transmission of messages from the EtherCAT Slave to the EtherCAT Master/TwinCAT. The messages are stored by the device in its own CoE under 0x10F3 and can be read by the application or the System Manager. An error message referenced via a code is output for each event stored in the device (warning, error, status change).

#### Definition

The *DiagMessages* system is defined in the ETG (<u>EtherCAT Technology Group</u>) in the guideline ETG.1020, chapter 13 "Diagnosis handling". It is used so that pre-defined or flexible diagnostic messages can be conveyed from the EtherCAT Slave to the Master. In accordance with the ETG, the process can therefore be implemented supplier-independently. Support is optional. The firmware can store up to 250 DiagMessages in its own CoE.

Each DiagMessage consists of

- Diag Code (4-byte)
- Flags (2-byte; info, warning or error)
- Text ID (2-byte; reference to explanatory text from the ESI/XML)
- Timestamp (8-byte, local slave time or 64-bit Distributed Clock time, if available)
- · Dynamic parameters added by the firmware

The DiagMessages are explained in text form in the ESI/XML file belonging to the EtherCAT device: on the basis of the Text ID contained in the DiagMessage, the corresponding plain text message can be found in the languages contained in the ESI/XML. In the case of Beckhoff products these are usually German and English.

Via the entry NewMessagesAvailable the user receives information that new messages are available.

DiagMessages can be confirmed in the device: the last/latest unconfirmed message can be confirmed by the user.

In the CoE both the control entries and the history itself can be found in the CoE object 0x10F3:

ener	ral   EtherCAT	DC Process Data Startup	CoE - Online	Diag History Online		
Update List 📃 🗖 Auto Update 🔽			Single Update	Show Offline Data		
Advanced						
Add to Startup Module OD (AoE Port): 0						
Index N		Name	Flags	Value		
+	1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <		
+	10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<		
Ē.	10F3:0	Diagnosis History	RO	> 55 <		
	10F3:01	10F3:01 Maximum Messages		0x32 (50)		
	10F3:02	Newest Message	RO	0x15(21)		
	10F3:03	Newest Acknowledged Message	RW	0x14 (20)		
	10F3:04	New Messages Available	RO	FALSE		
	10F3:05	Flags	BW	0x0000 (0)		
	10F3:06	Diagnosis Message 001	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 03 00 60 1F 0D 00 00 00 00 00 06 00 00 00 06 00 00 00		
	10F3:07	Diagnosis Message 002	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 02 00 00 6A 18 00 00 00 00 00 06 00 00 00 06 00 00 00		
	10F3:08	Diagnosis Message 003	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 03 00 40 D8 67 02 00 00 00 00 06 00 00 06 00 03 00 06 00 00 (		
	10F3:09	Diagnosis Message 004	RO	00 E0 A4 08 12 00 00 81 E0 89 47 03 00 00 00 00 06 00 04 44 06 00 00 00 06 00 00 0		

Fig. 191: DiagMessages in the CoE

The subindex of the latest *DiagMessage* can be read under x10F3:02.



#### Support for commissioning

The DiagMessages system is to be used above all during the commissioning of the plant. The diagnostic values e.g. in the StatusWord of the device (if available) are helpful for online diagnosis during the subsequent continuous operation.

### TwinCAT System Manager implementation

From TwinCAT 2.11 DiagMessages, if available, are displayed in the device's own interface. Operation (collection, confirmation) also takes place via this interface.

				A					
	General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online								
В	Update History Advanced								
	Туре	Flags	Timestamp	Message					
	U Warning	① Warning N 2.1.2012 13:09:23 370 (0x4413) I2T Amplifier overload							
С	Uwarning	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 370	(0x4101) Terminal-Overtemperature					
C	error 🐵	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 356	(0x8406) Undervoltage DC-Link					
	🚯 Info	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 317	(0x0002) Communication established					
	🚯 Info	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 316	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x0, 0xFF					

Fig. 192: Implementation of the DiagMessage system in the TwinCAT System Manager

The operating buttons (B) and the history read out (C) can be seen on the Diag History tab (A). The components of the message:

- Info/Warning/Error
- Acknowledge flag (N = unconfirmed, Q = confirmed)
- Time stamp
- Text ID
- · Plain text message according to ESI/XML data

The meanings of the buttons are self-explanatory.

#### DiagMessages within the ADS Logger/Eventlogger

Since TwinCAT 3.1 build 4022 DiagMessages send by the terminal are shown by the TwinCAT ADS Logger. Given that DiagMessages are represented IO- comprehensive at one place, commissioning will be simplified. In addition, the logger output could be stored into a data file – hence DiagMessages are available long-term for analysis.

#### Reading messages into the PLC

- In preparation -

#### Interpretation

### Time stamp

The time stamp is obtained from the local clock of the terminal at the time of the event. The time is usually the distributed clock time (DC) from register x910.

Please note: When EtherCAT is started, the DC time in the reference clock is set to the same time as the local IPC/TwinCAT time. From this moment the DC time may differ from the IPC time, since the IPC time is not adjusted. Significant time differences may develop after several weeks of operation without a EtherCAT restart. As a remedy, external synchronization of the DC time can be used, or a manual correction calculation can be applied, as required: The current DC time can be determined via the EtherCAT master or from register x901 of the DC slave.

#### Structure of the Text ID

The structure of the MessageID is not subject to any standardization and can be supplier-specifically defined. In the case of Beckhoff EtherCAT devices (EL, EP) it usually reads according to **xyzz**:

x	У	ZZ	
0: Systeminfo 2: reserved 1: Info	0: System 1: General 2: Communication	Error number	
4: Warning 8: Error	3: Encoder 4: Drive 5: Inputs 6: I/O general 7: reserved		

Example: Message 0x4413 --> Drive Warning Number 0x13

### Overview of text IDs

Specific Text IDs should be specified in the device documentation.

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x0001	Information	System	No error	No error	
0x0002	Information	System	Communication estab- lished	Connection established	
0x0003	Information	System	Initialization: 0x%X, 0x %X, 0x%X	General information; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.	
0x1000	Information	System	Information: 0x%X, 0x %X, 0x%X	General information; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.	
0x1012	Information	System	EtherCAT state change Init - PreOp		
0x1021	Information	System	EtherCAT state change PreOp - Init		
0x1024	Information	System	EtherCAT state change PreOp - Safe-Op		
0x1042	Information	System	EtherCAT state change SafeOp - PreOp		
0x1048	Information	System	EtherCAT state change SafeOp - Op		
0x1084	Information	System	EtherCAT state change Op - SafeOp		
0x1100	Information	General	Detection of operation mode completed: 0x%X, %d	Detection of the mode of operation ended	
0x1135	Information	General	Cycle time o.k.: %d	Cycle time OK	
0x1157	Information	General	Data manually saved (Idx: 0x%X, SubIdx: 0x %X)	Data saved manually	
0x1158	Information	General	Data automatically saved (Idx: 0x%X, SubIdx: 0x%X)	Data saved automatically	
0x1159	Information	General	Data deleted (Idx: 0x%X, SubIdx: 0x%X)	Data deleted	
0x117F	Information	General	Information: 0x%X, 0x %X, 0x%X	Information	
0x1201	Information	Communication	Communication re-es- tablished	Communication to the field side restored This message appears, for example, if the voltage was removed from the power contacts and re-applied dur- ing operation	
0x1300	Information	Encoder	Position set: %d, %d	Position set - StartInputhandler	
0x1303	Information	Encoder	Encoder Supply ok	Encoder power supply unit OK	
0x1304	Information	Encoder	Encoder initialization successfully, channel: %X	Encoder initialization successfully completed	
0x1305	Information	Encoder	Sent command encoder reset, channel: %X	Send encoder reset command	
0x1400	Information	Drive	Drive is calibrated: %d, %d	Drive is calibrated	
0x1401	Information	Drive	Actual drive state: 0x%X, %d	Current drive status	
0x1705	Information		CPU usage returns in normal range (< 85%%)	Processor load is back in the normal range	
0x1706	Information		Channel is not in satura- tion anymore	Channel is no longer in saturation	
0x1707	Information		Channel is not in over- load anymore	er- Channel is no longer overloaded	
0x170A	Information		No channel range error anymore	A measuring range error is no longer active	
0x170C	Information		Calibration data saved	Calibration data were saved	
0x170D	Information		Calibration data will be applied and saved after sending the command "0x5AFE"	Calibration data are not applied and saved until the command "0x5AFE" is sent	



Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x2000	Information	System	%s: %s		
0x2001	Information	System	%s: Network link lost	Network connection lost	
0x2002	Information	System	%s: Network link de- tected	Network connection found	
0x2003	Information	System	%s: no valid IP Configu- ration - Dhcp client started	Invalid IP configuration	
0x2004	Information	System	%s: valid IP Configura- tion (IP: %d.%d.%d.%d) assigned by Dhcp server %d.%d.%d.%d	Valid IP configuration, assigned by the DHCP server	
0x2005	Information	System	%s: Dhcp client timed out	DHCP client timeout	
0x2006	Information	System	%s: Duplicate IP Ad- dress detected (%d.%d. %d.%d)		
0x2007	Information	System	%s: UDP handler initial- ized	UDP handler initialized	
0x2008	Information	System	%s: TCP handler initial- ized	TCP handler initialized	
0x2009	Information	System	%s: No more free TCP sockets available	No free TCP sockets available.	

Text ID	Туре	ype Place Text Message		Additional comment		
0x4000	Warning		Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	General warning; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.		
0x4001	Warning	System	Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X			
0x4002	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d API:%dms) from %d.%d. %d.%d successful			
0x4003	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Close (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d suc- cessful			
0x4004	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection (IN: %d OUT:%d) with %d. %d.%d.%d timed out			
0x4005	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d de- nied (Error: %u)			
0x4006	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d de- nied (Input Data Size ex- pected: %d Byte(s) re- ceived: %d Byte(s))			
0x4007	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d de- nied (Output Data Size expected: %d Byte(s) re- ceived: %d Byte(s))			
0x4008	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d de- nied (RPI:%dms not sup- ported -> API:%dms)			
0x4101	Warning	General	Terminal-Overtempera- ture	Overtemperature. The internal temperature of the ter- minal exceeds the parameterized warning threshold		
0x4102	Warning	General	Discrepancy in the PDO- Configuration	The selected PDOs do not match the set operating mode. Sample: Drive operates in velocity mode, but the ve- locity PDO is but not mapped in the PDOs.		
0x417F	Warning	General	Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X			
0x428D	Warning	General	Challenge is not Ran- dom			
0x4300	Warning	Encoder	Subincrements deacti- vated: %d, %d	Sub-increments deactivated (despite activated configu- ration)		
0x4301	Warning	Encoder	Encoder-Warning	General encoder error		
0x4400	Warning	Drive	Drive is not calibrated: %d, %d	Drive is not calibrated		
0x4401	Warning	Drive	Starttype not supported: 0x%X, %d	Start type is not supported		
0x4402	Warning	Drive	Command rejected: %d, %d	Command rejected		
0x4405	Warning	Drive	Invalid modulo subtype: %d, %d	Modulo sub-type invalid		
0x4410	Warning	Drive	Target overrun: %d, %d	Target position exceeded		
0x4411	Warning	Drive	DC-Link undervoltage (Warning)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is lower than the parameterized minimum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented		
0x4412	Warning	Drive	DC-Link overvoltage (Warning) The DC link voltage of the terminal is higher than the parameterized maximum voltage. Activation of the put stage is prevented			
0x4413	Warning	Drive	I2T-Model Amplifier overload (Warning)	The amplifier is being operated outside the specifica- tion     The I2T-model of the amplifier is incorrectly parame- terized		

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x4414	Warning	Drive	I2T-Model Motor over- load (Warning) - The motor is being operated outside the paramized rated values - The I2T-model of the motor is incorrectly paramized		
0x4415	Warning	Drive	Speed limitation active	The maximum speed is limited by the parameterized objects (e.g. velocity limitation, motor speed limitation). This warning is output if the set velocity is higher than one of the parameterized limits	
0x4416	Warning	Drive	Step lost detected at po- sition: 0x%X%X	Step loss detected	
0x4417	Warning	Drive	Motor overtemperature	The internal temperature of the motor exceeds the parameterized warning threshold	
0x4418	Warning	Drive	Limit: Current	Limit: current is limited	
0x4419	Warning	Drive	Limit: Amplifier I2T- model exceeds 100%%	The threshold values for the maximum current were exceeded.	
0x441A	Warning	Drive	Limit: Motor I2T-model exceeds 100%%	Limit: Motor I2T-model exceeds 100%	
0x441B	Warning	Drive	Limit: Velocity limitation	The threshold values for the maximum speed were exceeded.	
0x441C	Warning	Drive	STO while the axis was enabled	An attempt was made to activate the axis, despite the fact that no voltage is present at the STO input.	
0x4600	Warning	General IO	Wrong supply voltage range	Supply voltage not in the correct range	
0x4610	Warning	General IO	Wrong output voltage range	Output voltage not in the correct range	
0x4705	Warning		Processor usage at %d %%	Processor load at %d %%	
0x470A	Warning		EtherCAT Frame missed (change Settings or DC Operation Mode or Sync0 Shift Time)	EtherCAT frame missed (change DC Operation Mode or Sync0 Shift Time under Settings)	

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
0x8000	Error	System	%s: %s	
0x8001	Error	System	Error: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x %X	General error; parameters depend on event. See de- vice documentation for interpretation.
0x8002	Error	System	Communication aborted	Communication aborted
0x8003	Error	System	Configuration error: 0x	General; parameters depend on event.
			%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	See device documentation for interpretation.
0x8004	Error	System	%s: Unsuccessful Fw- dOpen-Response re- ceived from %d.%d.%d. %d (%s) (Error: %u)	
0x8005	Error	System	%s: FwdClose-Request sent to %d.%d.%d.%d (%s)	
0x8006	Error	System	%s: Unsuccessful Fwd- Close-Response re- ceived from %d.%d.%d. %d (%s) (Error: %u)	
0x8007	Error	System	%s: Connection with %d. %d.%d.%d (%s) closed	
0x8100	Error	General	Status word set: 0x%X, %d	Error bit set in the status word
0x8101	Error	General	Operation mode incom- patible to PDO interface: 0x%X, %d	Mode of operation incompatible with the PDO interface
0x8102	Error	General	Invalid combination of In- puts and Outputs PDOs	Invalid combination of input and output PDOs
0x8103	Error	General	No variable linkage	No variables linked
0x8104	Error	General	Terminal-Overtempera- ture	The internal temperature of the terminal exceeds the parameterized error threshold. Activation of the terminal is prevented
0x8105	Error	General	PD-Watchdog	Communication between the fieldbus and the output stage is secured by a Watchdog. The axis is stopped automatically if the fieldbus communication is inter- rupted. - The EtherCAT connection was interrupted during op- eration - The Master was switched to Config mode during op- eration
0x8135	Error	General	Cycle time has to be a multiple of 125 µs	The IO or NC cycle time divided by 125 µs does not produce a whole number
0x8136	Error	General	Configuration error: in- valid sampling rate	Configuration error: Invalid sampling rate
0x8137	Error	General	Electronic type plate: CRC error	Content of the external name plate memory invalid.
0x8140	Error	General	Sync Error	Real-time violation
0x8141	Error	General	Sync%X Interrupt lost	Sync%X Interrupt lost
0x8142	Error	General	Sync Interrupt asynchro- nous	Sync Interrupt asynchronous
0x8143	Error	General	Jitter too big	Jitter limit violation
0x817F	Error	General	Error: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x %X	
0x8200	Error	Communication	Write access error: %d, %d	Error while writing
0x8201	Error	Communication	No communication to field-side (Auxiliary volt- age missing)	<ul> <li>There is no voltage applied to the power contacts</li> <li>A firmware update has failed</li> </ul>
0x8281	Error	Communication	Ownership failed: %X	
0x8282	Error	Communication	To many Keys founded	
0x8283	Error	Communication	Key Creation failed: %X	
0x8284	Error	Communication	Key loading failed	
0x8285	Error	Communication	Reading Public Key failed: %X	
0x8286	Error	Communication	Reading Public EK failed: %X	
0x8287	Error	Communication	Reading PCR Value failed: %X	



Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
0x8288	Error	Communication	Reading Certificate EK failed: %X	
0x8289	Error	Communication	Challenge could not be hashed: %X	
0x828A	Error	Communication	Tickstamp Process failed	
0x828B	Error	Communication	PCR Process failed: %X	
0x828C	Error	Communication	Quote Process failed: %X	
0x82FF	Error	Communication	Bootmode not activated	Boot mode not activated
0x8300	Error	Encoder	Set position error: 0x%X, %d	Error while setting the position
0x8301	Error	Encoder	Encoder increments not configured: 0x%X, %d	Encoder increments not configured
0x8302	Error	Encoder	Encoder error	The amplitude of the resolver is too small
0x8303	Error	Encoder	Encoder supply error	Encoder power supply unit error
0x8304	Error	Encoder	Encoder communication error, channel: %X	Encoder communication error
0x8305	Error	Encoder	EnDat2.2 is not sup- ported, channel: %X	EnDat2.2 is not supported
0x8306	Error	Encoder	Delay time, tolerance limit exceeded, 0x%X, channel: %X	Runtime measurement, tolerance exceeded
0x8307	Error	Encoder	Delay time, maximum value exceeded, 0x%X, channel: %X	Runtime measurement, maximum value exceeded
0x8308	Error	Encoder	Unsupported ordering designation, 0x%X, channel: %X (only 02 and 22 is supported)	Wrong EnDat order ID
0x8309	Error	Encoder	Encoder CRC error, channel: %X	Encoder CRC error
0x830A	Error	Encoder	Temperature %X could not be read, channel: %X	Temperature cannot be read
0x8400	Error	Drive	Incorrect drive configura- tion: 0x%X, %d	Drive incorrectly configured
0x8401	Error	Drive	Limiting of calibration ve- locity: %d, %d	Limitation of the calibration velocity
0x8402	Error	Drive	Emergency stop acti- vated: 0x%X, %d	Emergency stop activated
0x8403	Error	Drive	ADC Error	Error during current measurement in the ADC
0x8404	Error	Drive	Overcurrent	Overcurrent in phase U, V or W
0x8405	Error	Drive	Invalid modulo position: %d	Modulo position invalid
0x8406	Error	Drive	DC-Link undervoltage (Error)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is lower than the parameterized minimum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented
0x8407	Error	Drive	DC-Link overvoltage (Er- ror)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is higher than the parameterized maximum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented
0x8408	Error	Drive	I2T-Model Amplifier overload (Error) - The amplifier is being operated outside the s tion - The I2T-model of the amplifier is incorrectly terized	
0x8409	Error	Drive	I2T-Model motor over- load (Error)	<ul> <li>The motor is being operated outside the parameter- ized rated values</li> <li>The I2T-model of the motor is incorrectly parameter- ized</li> </ul>
0x840A	Error	Drive	Overall current threshold exceeded	Total current exceeded
0x8415	Error	Drive	Invalid modulo factor: Modulo factor invalid %d	
0x8416	Error	Drive	Motor overtemperature	The internal temperature of the motor exceeds the pa- rameterized error threshold. The motor stops immedi- ately. Activation of the output stage is prevented.
0x8417	Error	Drive	Maximum rotating field velocity exceeded	Rotary field speed exceeds the value specified for dual use (EU 1382/2014).

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x841C	Error	Drive	STO while the axis was enabled	An attempt was made to activate the axis, despite the fact that no voltage is present at the STO input.	
0x8550	Error	Inputs	Zero crossing phase %X missing	Zero crossing phase %X Zero crossing phase %X missing	
0x8551	Error	Inputs	Phase sequence Error	Wrong direction of rotation	
0x8552	Error	Inputs	Overcurrent phase %X	Overcurrent phase %X	
0x8553	Error	Inputs	Overcurrent neutral wire	Overcurrent neutral wire	
0x8581	Error	Inputs	Wire broken Ch %D	Wire broken Ch %d	
0x8600	Error	General IO	Wrong supply voltage range	Supply voltage not in the correct range	
0x8601	Error	General IO	Supply voltage to low	Supply voltage too low	
0x8602	Error	General IO	Supply voltage to high	Supply voltage too high	
0x8603	Error	General IO	Over current of supply voltage	Overcurrent of supply voltage	
0x8610	Error	General IO	Wrong output voltage range	Output voltage not in the correct range	
0x8611	Error	General IO	Output voltage to low	Output voltage too low	
0x8612	Error	General IO	Output voltage to high	Output voltage too high	
0x8613	Error	General IO	Over current of output voltage	Overcurrent of output voltage	
0x8700	Error		Channel/Interface not calibrated	Channel/interface not synchronized	
0x8701	Error		Operating time was ma- nipulated	Operating time was manipulated	
0x8702	Error		Oversampling setting is not possible	Oversampling setting not possible	
0x8703	Error		No slave controller found	No slave controller found	
0x8704	Error		Slave controller is not in Bootstrap	Slave controller is not in bootstrap	
0x8705	Error		Processor usage to high (>= 100%%)	Processor load too high (>= 100%%)	
0x8706	Error		Channel in saturation	Channel in saturation	
0x8707	Error		Channel overload	Channel overload	
0x8708	Error		Overloadtime was ma- nipulated	Overload time was manipulated	
0x8709	Error		Saturationtime was ma- nipulated	Saturation time was manipulated	
0x870A	Error		Channel range error	Measuring range error for the channel	
0x870B	Error		no ADC clock	No ADC clock available	
0xFFFF	Information		Debug: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x %X	Debug: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	

# 7 Appendix

## 7.1 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, EM, EK and EP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

### Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to 3 locations:

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in *.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with *.rbf firmware.
- In addition, each EtherCAT slave has a memory chip, a so-called ESI-EEPROM, for storing its own device description (ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information). On power-up this description is loaded and the EtherCAT communication is set up accordingly. The device description is available from the download area of the Beckhoff website at (<u>http://www.beckhoff.de</u>). All ESI files are accessible there as zip files.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all 3 parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

### Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a *.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

- for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxxx-xxxx_REV0016_SW01.efw
- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware
  update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

- ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun this is a convenient way to determine the revision
- Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

!	Risk of damage to the device!Note the following when downloading new device files
Attention	<ul> <li>Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted</li> <li>Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.</li> <li>The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.</li> </ul>
	In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

### 7.1.1 Device description ESI file/XML



### Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEP-ROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:

SYSTEM - Configuration	General EtherCAT	Process Data Startup C	CoE - Online Online
NC - Configuration     Section     PLC - Configuration     I/O - Configuration	Туре:	EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input P	
■ I/O Devices □ ■ Device 2 (EtherCAT)	Product/Revision:	EL3204-0000-0016	
Device 2-Image	Auto Inc Addr:	FFFF	
···· <del>‡</del> Device 2-Image-Info ⊕- �† Inputs	EtherCAT Addr:	1002	Advanced Settings
🖃 🌲 Outputs	Previous Port:	Term 1 (EK1101) - B	×
infoData ⊡…111 Term 1 (EK1101)			
⊡ <b>§</b> † ID			
🕀 😵 WcState 🕀 🌚 😧 InfoData			

Fig. 193: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the EtherCAT system documentation.



### Update of XML/ESI description

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

### Display of ESI slave identifier

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

SYSTEM - Configuration  NC - Configuration  PLC - Configuration  I/O - Configuration  I/O Devices  Device 2 (EtherCAT)	General Adapter Ett	
🕂 Devic 📲 Append Box.		
⊕ to pevic ⊕ Input     Delete Devic	e	
	: d (Config Mode only) e (Config Mode only)	
😟 象 🔌 👔 🔛 Export Devic	:e	
Tı 😭 Import Box		
Ti 📉 Scan Boxes.		

Fig. 194: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device in Config/FreeRun mode If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows



Fig. 195: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.

Check Configuration		
Found Items: Term 5 (EK1101) [EK1101-0000-0017] Term 6 (EL3204) [EL3204-0000-0016] Term 7 (EL3201) [EL3201-0000-0017] Term 8 (EL9011)	Disable > Ignore > Delete > Copy Before > Copy After > Change to > Copy After > Change to >	Configured Items:

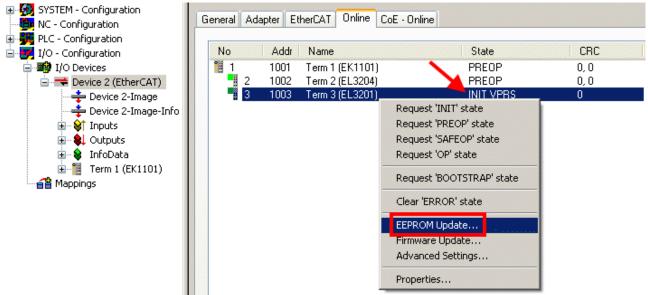
Fig. 196: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-**0017** was found, while an EL3201-0000-**0016** was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

### Changing the ESI slave identifier

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*



#### Fig. 197: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI*. The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.

Write EEPROM	<b>X</b>
Available EEPROM Descriptions:	ОК
EL3162 2Ch. Ana. Input 0-10V (EL3162-0000-0000)	Cancel
	Cancer
EL3201-0010 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3201-0010-0016)	
EL3201-0020 1Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision, calibrated (EL3201-0020-0016)	
EL3202 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3202-0000-0016)	
EL3202-0010 2Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD), High Precision (EL3202-0010-0016)	
EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input PT100 (RTD) (EL3204-0000-0016)	
B EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0017)	
EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311-0000-0016)	
🕀 📲 EL3312 2Ch. Ana. Input Thermocouple (TC) (EL3312-0000-0017)	

Fig. 198: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

	The change only takes effect after a restart.
Note	Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The EtherCAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

### 7.1.2 Firmware explanation

### Determining the firmware version

### Determining the version on laser inscription

Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves feature serial numbers applied by laser. The serial number has the following structure: **KK YY FF HH** 

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week)

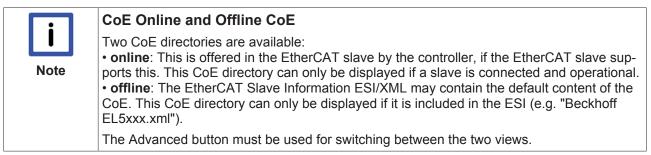
- YY year of production
- FF firmware version
- HH hardware version

Example with ser. no.: 12 10 03 02:

- 12 week of production 12
- 10 year of production 2010
- 03 firmware version 03
- 02 hardware version 02

### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).



In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.

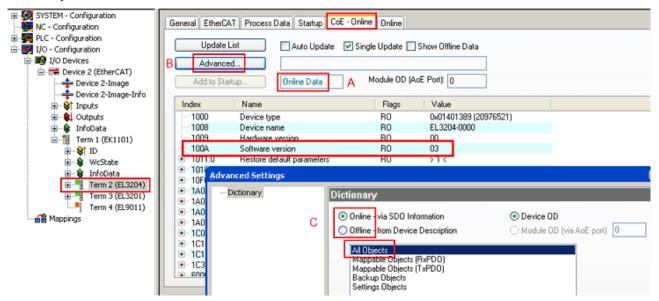


Fig. 199: Display of EL3204 firmware version

In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

### 7.1.3 Updating controller firmware *.efw



### CoE directory

The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the Online tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. Firmware Update.

B- SYSTEM - Configuration	General EtherCAT Proc	ess Data Startup (	CoE - Online Online	•			
PLC - Configuration     I/O - Configuration     I/O - Configuration     I/O Devices     Device 2 (EtherCAT)     Device 2-Image     Device 2-Image-Info	Pre-Op S	bate-Up	Current State: Requested State: Open	BOOT BOOT			
⊛-\$† Inputs ⊛-\$L Outputs			open				
infoData	DLL Status		Look in:	🗀 NewFW	*	े 😗 😰 🔃	
- Term 1 (EK1101)	Port A: Carrier /	Open		EL3204_0	6 efw		
⊞ <b>\$</b> † ID	Port B: No Carrie	ar / Closed	3				
⊕ 😵 WcState ⊕ 😵 InfoData	Port C: No Carrie	er / Closed	My Recent				
			Documents				
H-Term 3 (EL3201)	Port D: No Carrie	er / Closed	12				
Term 4 (EL9011)	- File Access over EtherC						
🚰 Mappings			Desktop				
	Download	Upload					
			🎓				
	Name	Online	EigDat				
	♦↑ Underrange	0	Elgular				
	Q↑ Overrange Q↑ Limit 1	1 0×0 (0)	-				
	¢↑Limit 2	0x0 (0)					
	♦↑ Error	1	My Computer				
	TxPDO State	0					
	♦↑ TxPDO Toggle ♦↑ Value	0 0x2134 <850.000>		Ele nome:	EI 2204, 05 alm	~	Open
	♦ WcState	1		File name:	EL3204_06.efw		Upen
C	State 5	0×0003 (3)	My Network	Files of type:	EtherCAT Firmware	File: (".efw) 🔽	Cancel
	🔊 AdsAddr	00 00 00 00 03 01 E					

### Fig. 200: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

Microsoft Visual Studio	Microsoft Visual Studio
Load I/O Devices	Activate Free Run
Yes No	Yes No

• Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP

Solution Explorer	- ∓ ×	+ × MAIN	
○ ○ 습 i o - ē 🕨 🗕		General Adapter EtherCA Online DoE - Online	
Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+ü)	<u>ب</u> م		
SAFETY		No Addr Name State	CRC
%. C++		1 1001 Term 5 (EL1004) PREOP	0, 0
▲ 🕎 I/O		2 1002 Term 6 (EL2004) PREOP	0, 0
<ul> <li>A the Devices</li> </ul>		cii 3 1003 Term 7 (EL6688) PREOP	0
▲ ➡ Device 2 (EtherCAT)			
A Image			
😫 Image-Info			
SyncUnits		Actual State: PREOP Counter Cyclic	Queued
🔺 🛄 Inputs		Init POP Safe-Op Op Send Frames 17167	+ 5289
🔁 Frm0State		Clear RC Clear Frames Frames / sec 499	+ 43
🔁 Frm0WcState		Lost Frames 0	+ 0
🔁 Frm0InputToggle		Tx/Rx Errors 0	/ 0
✤ SlaveCount			
🔁 DevState			

- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP
- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new *efw file (wait until it ends). A pass word will not be neccessary usually.

Microsoft Visual Studio
Function Succeeded!
ОК

- After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- · Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

### 7.1.4 FPGA firmware *.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an *.rbf file.

- · Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.

📴 TwinCAT System Manager		
Eile Edit Actions View Options Help		
] 🗅 📂 📽 🔚   🍜 🖪   👗 🛍 🛍	🗟   M Ə   🔜   🖴 🗸 💣	🙆 🙆 💱 🔨 🚳 🖹
SYSTEM - Configuration     GNC - Configuration	General Adapter EtherCAT Or	nline
NC - Configuration	No Addr Name	State CRC Reg:0002
PLC - Configuration	1 1001 Term 1 (EK110	
🗄 🛒 I/O - Configuration	2 1002 Term 2 (EL101	
🗄 🎒 I/O Devices	3 1003 Term 3 (EL200	
🖻 🕮 Device 2 (EtherCAT)	4 1004 Term 4 (EL310 5 1005 Term 5 (EL410	
Device 2-Image	4 1004 Term 4 (EL310 5 1005 Term 5 (EL410 6 1006 Term 6 (EL500 7 1007 Term 7 (EL675	
Device 2-Image-Info	7 1007 Term 7 (EL675	
	Actual State: OP Init Pre-Op Safe-Op Clear CRC Clear Fra	Send Frames:     74237       Op     Frames / sec:     329       ames     Lost Frames:     0
	Number Box Name Ac	ddress Type In Size 0 🔺
	1.0	001 EK1100 0.0 0
		002 EL2004 0.0 0
		003 EL2004 0.0 0
<u> </u>	📲 4 Term 4 (EL5001) 10	004 EL5001 5.0 0 💌
Ready		Local () Free Run

Fig. 201: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.

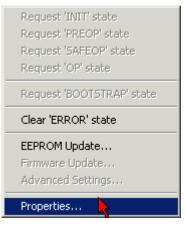


Fig. 202: Context menu Properties

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/***Online View** select the *'0002 ETxxxx Build'* check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.

ŀ	Advanced Settings		×
	⊡-Diagnosis — Online View — Emergency — Scan	Online View □ 0000 'ET1xxxx Rev/Type'  □ 0002 'ET1xxxx Build' □ 0004 'SM/FMMU Cnt' □ 0006 'DPRAM Size' □ 0008 'Features' □ 0010 'Phys Addr' □ 0012 'Phys Addr 2nd'	0000 Add
	,		OK Abbrechen

Fig. 203: Dialog Advanced Settings

### Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

### Updating an EtherCAT device

The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

• Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

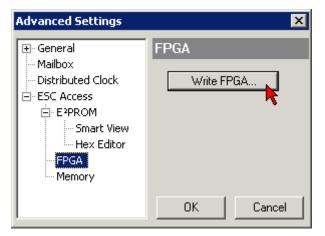


 In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and eliek the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tob;

click the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tab:

😎 TwinCAT System Manager				
<u>File Edit Actions View Options Help</u>				
] 🗅 🚅 📽 🔚 🎒 强 🕷 🛍 💼	a 🗛 👌	🚇 🙃 🗸 💣 🙆 🖉	<b>).</b> 😤 🔨 💽	💊   🖹
SYSTEM - Configuration     Generation     CNC - Configuration	General Eth	nerCAT Process Data Sta	artup   CoE - Onli	ne Online
NC - Configuration	Туре:	EL5001 1K. SSI E	ncoder	
🖃 👿 I/O - Configuration	Product / Revis	sion: EL5001-0000-0000	)	
🗄 🖷 I/O Devices	Auto Inc Addre	ess: FFFC		
Device 2-Image	EtherCAT Addr	ess: 🗖 1005 🚔	Advanced Set	tings 📐 📗
	Previous Port:	Term 4 (EL5001) -	В	<u> </u>
E - ♣↓ Outputs				
InfoData				
⊡				
	http://www.be	ckhoff.de/german/default.htr	m?EtherCAT/EL5	5001.htm
🖃 📕 Term 5 (EL5001)		1		
庄 😵 Channel 1	Name	Online	Туре	Size
🕀 😵 WcState	📢 Status	0x41 (65)	BYTE	1.0
😟 象 InfoData	<b>\$</b> †Value	0×00000000 (0)	UDINT	4.0
🕀 🃲 Term 6 (EL5101)	<b>♦</b> ¶ WcState	0	BOOL	0.1
🕀 🃲 Term 7 (EL5101)	<b>♦</b> † State	0×0008 (8)	UINT	2.0
	🔊 AdsAddr	AC 10 03 F3 03 01 ED 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0
📲 Mappings	•			Þ
Ready			Local () Con	fig Mode 🛛 🎢

• The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E²PROM*/FPGA click on *Write FPGA* button:



• Select the file (*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:

Open	? ×
Search in: 🔁 FirmWare 💌 (	3 🤌 📂 🖽-
SocCOM_T1_EBUS_BGA_LVTTL_F2_S	4_BLD12.rbf
File name: A_LVTL_F2_S4_BLD12.rbf	Open
File type: FPGA File (*.rbf)	Cancel

- · Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- · Check the new FPGA status



### Risk of damage to the device!

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

### 7.1.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.

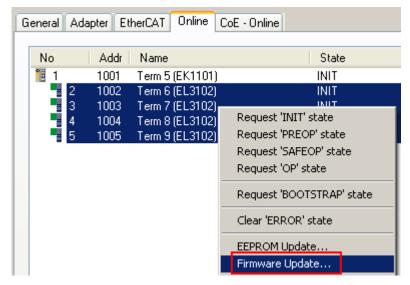


Fig. 204: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

## 7.2 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

## 7.3 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

### Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

	Risk of damage to the device!
Attention	Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the <u>separate page [$\blacktriangleright$ 190]</u> . If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when developed in a update that the new firmware is quitable.
	downloading whether the new firmware is suitable. This can result in damage to the device! Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

EL2212			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Release date
00	01	EL2212-0000-0016	2011/09
01 - 05	02	EL2212-0000-0017	2011/12
	03	EL2212-0000-0018	2012/01
		EL2212-0000-0019	2012/08
06 - 08*	04	EL2212-0000-0020	2014/10
	05	EL2212-0000-0021	2015/04
	06		2015/05
	07		2015/09
	08	EL2212-0000-0022	2015/11
	09*	EL2212-0000-0023	2016/03

*) This is the current compatible firmware/hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date <u>documentation</u> is available.

### Note regarding EL2212



### Secondary voltage necessary for firmware updates

In order to change the firmware of the EL2212, the permissible operating voltages must be applied both to the fieldbus side (E-bus) and to the load side (power contacts), otherwise the terminal remains in INIT_ERROR or cannot be switched to bootstrap mode.

## 7.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state for backup objects in ELxxxx terminals, the CoE object Restore default parameters, *SubIndex 001* can be selected in the TwinCAT System Manager (Config mode) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*)

General Et	herCAT   DC	) Process Da	ata   Star	tup CoE - Or	nline   Onli	ne		
Upo	date List	🗖 🗖 Auto	Update	🔲 Single Up	odate 🔽 S	how Offline	e Data	
Adv	vanced							
Add to	o Startup	Setting o	bjects					
Index	Nam	e		FI.	ags	Value		
1000	Dev	ice type		R	0	0x00001	389 (5001)	
1008		ice name		BI	D	EL5101		
1009	Hard	dware version		BI	D	09		
100A	100A Softw			BI	D	10		_
Ė~ 1011:0			ore default parameters		D	>1<		
<mark>10</mark>				B,	W	0x00000	000 (0)	
				BI	RO		> 4 <	_
Lin soras					-	<u>, '</u>		
Name		Туре	Size	>Addr	In/Out	User ID	Linked to	
🔷 Status		USINT	1.0	26.0	Input	0		
📢 Value	<b>\$</b> †Value		2.0	27.0	Input	0		
<b>\†</b> Latch	<b>◇</b> ↑Latch		2.0	29.0	Input	0		
🗣 WcState	<b>\$</b> ↑WcState		0.1	1522.0	Input	0		
<b>\$</b> †State		UINT	2.0	1550.0	Input	0		
😣 AdsAddr		AMSADDRESS	8.0	1552.0	Input	0		
AT netId		ΛΟΟΛΥ ΓΟ	6.0	1552.0	Toput	0		

Fig. 205: Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO

Double-click on SubIndex 001 to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*). All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.

Set Value Dia	log	×
Dec:	1684107116	ОК
Hex:	0x64616F6C	Abbruch
Float:	1684107116	
Bool:	0 1	Hex Edit
Binär:	6C 6F 61 64	4
Bitgröße	○1 ○8 ○16 ⊙ 32	○ 64 ○ ?

Fig. 206: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog



### Alternative restore value

In some older terminals the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

## 7.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

### Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for <u>local support and service</u> on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages:

http://www.beckhoff.com

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

### **Beckhoff Headquarters**

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Huelshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany

Phone: Fax: e-mail: +49(0)5246/963-0 +49(0)5246/963-198 info@beckhoff.com

### **Beckhoff Support**

Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- · and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline:	+49(0)5246/963-157
Fax:	+49(0)5246/963-9157
e-mail:	support@beckhoff.com

### **Beckhoff Service**

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- · on-site service
- repair service
- · spare parts service
- hotline service

 Hotline:
 +49(0)5246/963-460
 +49(0)5246/963-479

 Fax:
 +49(0)5246/963-479
 service@beckhoff.com

# List of illustrations

Fig.	1	EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)
Fig.	2	EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, standard IP20 IO device with batch number
Fig.	3	CU2016 switch with batch number
Fig.	4	EL3202-0020 with batch numbers 26131006 and unique ID-number 204418 10
Fig.	5	EP1258-00001 IP67 EtherCAT Box with batch number 22090101 and unique serial number15810210
Fig.	6	EP1908-0002 IP67 EtherCAT Safety Box with batch number 071201FF and unique serial number 00346070
Fig.	7	EL2904 IP20 safety terminal with batch number/date code 50110302 and unique serial number 00331701
Fig.	8	ELM3604-0002 terminal with ID number (QR code) 100001051 and unique serial number 44160201
Fig.	9	Operation at load with adequate inductance
Fig.	10	Operation at load inadequate inductance (near ohmic)
Fig.	11	System manager current calculation
Fig.	12	EtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog
Fig.	13	States of the EtherCAT State Machine
Fig.	14	"CoE Online " tab
Fig.	15	Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager
Fig.	16	Offline list
Fig.	17	Online list
Fig.	18	Attaching on mounting rail
Fig.	19	Disassembling of terminal
Fig.	20	Power contact on left side
Fig.	21	Standard wiring
Fig.	22	Pluggable wiring
Fig.	23	High Density Terminals
Fig.	24	Mounting a cable on a terminal connection
Fig.	25	Correct configuration
Fig.	26	Incorrect configuration
Fig.	27	Recommended distances for standard installation position
Fig.	28	Other installation positions
Fig.	29	Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation
Fig.	30	Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)
Fig.	31	Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface
Fig.	32	Selection of the target system
Fig.	33	Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system 41
Fig.	34	Select "Scan Devices"
Fig.	35	Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated
Fig.	36	Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager
Fig.	37	Reading of individual terminals connected to a device
Fig.	38	TwinCAT PLC Control after startup
Fig.	39	Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)
Fig.	40	Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project
Fig.	41	PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

Fig. 42	Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects	46
Fig. 43	Selecting PDO of type BOOL	47
Fig. 44	Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"	47
Fig. 45	Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample	48
Fig. 46	Choose target system (remote)	49
Fig. 47	PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup	50
Fig. 48	Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface	51
Fig. 49	Create new TwinCAT project	51
Fig. 50	New TwinCAT3 project in the project folder explorer	52
Fig. 51	Selection dialog: Choose the target system	52
Fig. 52	Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system	53
Fig. 53	Select "Scan"	53
Fig. 54	Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated	54
Fig. 55	Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT3 environment	54
Fig. 56	Reading of individual terminals connected to a device	55
Fig. 57	Adding the programming environment in "PLC"	56
Fig. 58	Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment	56
Fig. 59	Initial "Main" program of the standard PLC project	57
Fig. 60	Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)	58
Fig. 61	Start program compilation	58
Fig. 62	Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects	59
Fig. 63	Selecting PDO of type BOOL	59
Fig. 64	Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"	60
Fig. 65	Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample	60
Fig. 66	TwinCAT development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup	61
Fig. 67	System Manager "Options" (TwinCAT 2)	63
Fig. 68	Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)	63
Fig. 69	Overview of network interfaces	63
Fig. 70	EtherCAT device properties(TwinCAT 2): click on "Compatible Devices…" of tab "Adapter"	64
Fig. 71	Windows properties of the network interface	64
Fig. 72	Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port	65
Fig. 73	Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port	66
Fig. 74	TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port	67
Fig. 75	Identifier structure	68
Fig. 76	OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)	69
Fig. 77	Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)	69
Fig. 78	File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager	70
Fig. 79	Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example	70
Fig. 80	Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	70
Fig. 81	Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)	72
Fig. 82	Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)	72
Fig. 83	Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	73
Fig. 84	Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)	73
Fig. 85	Selecting the Ethernet port	73
Fig. 86	EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)	74
Fig. 87	Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	74

Fig.	88	Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device	75
Fig.	89	Display of device revision	75
Fig.	90	Display of previous revisions	76
Fig.	91	Name/revision of the terminal	76
Fig.	92	EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	77
Fig.	93	Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	78
Fig.	94	Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	78
Fig.	95	Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	79
Fig.	96	Detected Ethernet devices	79
Fig.	97	Example default state	79
Fig.	98	Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018	80
Fig.	99	Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019	80
Fig.	100	Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: Twin-CAT 3)	81
Fig.	101	Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	81
Fig.	102	Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2	81
Fig.	103	Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	81
Fig.	104	Displaying of "Free Run" and "Config Mode" toggling right below in the status bar	81
Fig.	105	TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: Twin-CAT 3)	81
Fig.	106	Online display example	82
Fig.	107	Faulty identification	82
Fig.	108	Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	83
Fig.	109	Correction dialog	83
Fig.	110	Name/revision of the terminal	84
Fig.	111	Correction dialog with modifications	85
Fig.	112	Dialog "Change to Compatible Type" (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)	85
Fig.	113	TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type	85
Fig.	114	Branch element as terminal EL3751	86
		"General" tab	86
Fig.	116	"EtherCAT" tab	87
Fig.	117	"Process Data" tab	88
Fig.	118	Configuring the process data	89
Fig.	119	"Startup" tab	90
Fig.	120	"CoE – Online" tab	91
Fig.	121	Dialog "Advanced settings"	92
Fig.	122	"Online" tab	93
Fig.	123	"DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)	94
Fig.	124	Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave	96
Fig.	125	Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC	97
Fig.	126	EL3102, CoE directory	99
Fig.	127	Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204	100
Fig.	128	Default behaviour of the System Manager	101
Fig.	129	Default target state in the Slave	101
Fig.	130	PLC function blocks	102
Fig.	131	Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current	103

Fig.	132	Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current	103
Fig.	133	Default process data	105
Fig.	134	Default CoE-Parameter The fast switch-on and switch-off are activated for 1 ms each; the settings for the actuator are: 24 V supply voltage, 1 $\Omega$ internal resistance, 5 A boost and 0.5 A holding current. These settings are to be subsequently adapted to the actuator employed	106
Fig.	135	Process data for DC mode	106
Fig.	136	DistributedClocks operating mode	107
-		Oscilloscope recording: Energization of a relay without PWM	
Fig.	138	Energization of a relay with PWM 50%	114
Fig.	139	Energization of a relay: left with PWM 25%, right with PWM 75%	114
Fig.	140	Adding the process data objects "Duty Cycle" and "Tperiod"	115
Fig.	141	"Process Data" tab	116
Fig.	142	TwinCAT System Manager with the PDO selection	117
Fig.	143	Standard EL2212 process image	118
Fig.	144	Additional information data	120
Fig.	145	Additional process data for Distributed Clocks mode	120
		Process data in multi-time stamping mode (2-fold oversampling)	
-		Treatment of the time stamp of the output states with activated time stamp check	
Fig.	148	Process Data SM2 (Outputs) tab, EL2212 (default)	125
		Process Data SM3 (Inputs) tab, EL2212 (default)	
-		Standard PDO assignment	
-		PDO assignment with activated DC	
-		Activated "Synchron Info data"	
		Activated "multi-time stamping" 2 Ch. 2x	
		EL2212 DC schematic	
Fig.	155	EL2212 DC settings	135
Fig.	156	Activation of the master distributed clock display	136
Fig.	157	Extended process image of the EtherCAT master	137
Fig.	158	Setup for Application Demonstration 1	158
Fig.	159	12 V standard operation	158
		Overexcitation "Boost-On" activated	
Fig.	161	Boost-off activated	160
Fig.	162	Too fast switch-off procedure with bouncing contacts	161
Fig.	163	Setup for Application Demonstration 2	162
		Exemplary current curve ILoad with 24 V supply voltage, normal operation of the EL2212	162
Fig.	165	Regulation of the reduced holding current after mark C: end of overexcitation in the switch-on phase	163
Fig.	166	Current curve ILoad with a supply voltage of 60 V and overexcitation of 1200 mA/5 ms	164
Fig.	167	Current curve ILoad: overexcitation "on" with 1200 mA/5 ms, "off" 5 ms and current switch-off threshold +100 mA	164
Fig.	168	Exemplary current curve ILoad with over-excited switch-on and switch-off phase, current switch-off threshold +300 mA	165
Fig.	169	Exemplary current curve ILoad with over-excited switch-on and switch-off phase, current switch-off threshold -25 mA	165
Fig.	170	Exemplary current curve ILoad with over-excited switch-on phase and PWM with 50% duty factor	166
Fia.	171	Wiring for example program 1	167
-		Searching the Ethernet adapter	168
	_	0 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Fig.	173	Selection and confirmation of the Ethernet adapter	168
Fig.	174	Activation of the configuration	168
Fig.	175	Confirming the activation of the configuration	169
Fig.	176	Generating variable mapping	169
Fig.	177	Restarting TwinCAT in RUN mode	169
Fig.	178	Compile project	169
Fig.	179	Confirming program start	170
Fig.	180	Selection of predefined process data via the "Process_Data" tab: Multi-time stamping 2 ch. 10x	170
Fig.	181	Activation of DC	171
Fig.	182	CoE object 0x8000 configuration for 24 V valve control	171
Fig.	183	Current flow (1) and setpoint switching value (4): left without overexcitation, holding current 600 mA; right with overexcitation "Boost-On" 10 ms/1200 mA and holding current 400 mA	172
Fig.	184	Current flow (1) and setpoint switching value (4): left with overexcitation "Boost-On" 10 ms/1200 mA and Boost-Off 10 ms; additionally with activated current switch-off threshold – left set to -550 mA, right set to -300 mA	172
Fig.	185	Recording with the oscilloscope: energization of a relay with multi-time stamping	173
Fig.	186	Opening the *. tnzip archive	175
Fig.	187	Search of the existing HW configuration for the EtherCAT configuration of the example	175
Fig.	188	Matching of the external variables from "Main" to the multi-time stamping PDOs	176
Fig.	189	EL2212 logger messages	177
Fig.	190	EL2212 Diag Messages	178
Fig.	191	DiagMessages in the CoE	180
Fig.	192	Implementation of the DiagMessage system in the TwinCAT System Manager	181
Fig.	193	Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016	191
Fig.	194	Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device in Config/FreeRun mode .	192
Fig.	195	Configuration is identical	192
Fig.	196	Change dialog	192
Fig.	197	EEPROM Update	193
Fig.	198	Selecting the new ESI	193
		Display of EL3204 firmware version	194
Fig.	200	Firmware Update	195
Fig.	201	FPGA firmware version definition	197
Fig.	202	Context menu Properties	197
Fig.	203	Dialog Advanced Settings	198
Fig.	204	Multiple selection and firmware update	200
Fig.	205	Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO	202
Fig.	206	Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog	202